Public Document Pack

Date of Wednesday, 12th January, 2022 meeting

Time 2.00 pm

Venue Astley Room - Castle

Contact Denise French 742211



Castle House Barracks Road Newcastle-under-Lyme Staffordshire ST5 1BL

Cabinet

AGENDA

PART 1 - OPEN AGENDA

1 APOLOGIES

2 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

To receive declarations of interest from Members on items included in the agenda.

3 MINUTES FROM PREVIOUS MEETING (Pages 5 - 8)

4 WALLEYS QUARRY UPDATE (Pages 9 - 28)

This item includes a supplementary report.

5 DRAFT REVENUE AND CAPITAL BUDGET AND STRATEGIES (Pages 29 - 116) 2022/23

This item includes supplementary reports.

6 SCHEDULE OF FEES AND CHARGES 2022/23 (Pages 117 - 158)

This item includes supplementary reports.

7 MARKETS UPDATE (Pages 159 - 166)

8 CHATTERLEY VALLEY (Pages 167 - 174)

9 COMMUNITY RENEWAL FUND (Pages 175 - 178)

10 PROCUREMENT OF TEMPORARY AGENCY PERSONNEL - (Pages 179 - 182)

OPERATIONAL SERVICES DIRECTORATE

11 FORWARD PLAN (Pages 183 - 188)

12 URGENT BUSINESS

To consider any business which is urgent within the meaning of Section 100B(4) of the Local Government Act 1972.

Contacting the Council: Switchboard 01782 717717 . Text 07800 140048

Email webmaster@newcastle-staffs.gov.uk. www.newcastle-staffs.gov.uk

13 DISCLOSURE OF EXEMPT INFORMATION

To resolve that the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the following reports, because it is likely that there will be disclosure of exempt information as defined in the paragraphs of Part 1 of Schedule 12A (as amended) of the Local Government Act 1972.

- 14 LEASING OF INDUSTRIAL SITE PLOT E, APEDALE (Pages 189 194)
 BUSINESS PARK, CHESTERTON
- 15 SCALE OF FEES AND CHARGES 2022/23 CONFIDENTIAL (Pages 195 196)
 APPENDIX

ATTENDANCE AT CABINET MEETINGS

Councillor attendance at Cabinet meetings:

- (1) The Chair or spokesperson of the Council's scrutiny committees and the mover of any motion referred to Cabinet shall be entitled to attend any formal public meeting of Cabinet to speak.
- (2) Other persons including non-executive members of the Council may speak at such meetings with the permission of the Chair of the Cabinet.

Public attendance at Cabinet meetings:

- (1) If a member of the public wishes to ask a question(s) at a meeting of Cabinet, they should serve two clear days' notice in writing of any such question(s) to the appropriate committee officer.
- (2) The Council Leader as Chair of Cabinet is given the discretion to waive the above deadline and assess the permissibility if the question(s). The Chair's decision will be final.
- (3) The maximum limit is three public questions at any one Cabinet meeting.
- (4) A maximum limit of three minutes is provided for each person to ask an initial question or make an initial statement to the Cabinet.
- (5) Any questions deemed to be repetitious or vexatious will be disallowed at the discretion of the Chair.

Members: Councillors Simon Tagg (Chair), Stephen Sweeney (Vice-Chair), Gill Heesom, Trevor Johnson, Paul Northcott and Jill Waring

Members of the Council: If you identify any personal training/development requirements from any of the items included in this agenda or through issues raised during the meeting, please bring them to the attention of the Democratic Services Officer at the close of the meeting.

<u>Meeting Quorums :-</u> 16+= 5 Members; 10-15=4 Members; 5-9=3 Members; 5 or less = 2 Members.

Officers will be in attendance prior to the meeting for informal discussions on agenda items.

NOTE: THERE ARE NO FIRE DRILLS PLANNED FOR THIS AFTERNOON SO IF THE FIRE ALARM DOES SOUND, PLEASE LEAVE THE BUILDING IMMEDIATELY THROUGH THE FIRE EXIT DOORS.

ON EXITING THE BUILDING, PLEASE ASSEMBLE AT THE FRONT OF THE BUILDING BY THE STATUE OF QUEEN VICTORIA. DO NOT RE-ENTER THE BUILDING UNTIL ADVISED TO DO SO.

CABINET

Wednesday, 1st December, 2021 Time of Commencement: 2.00 pm

Present:- Councillor Simon Tagg – Chair

Councillors Stephen Sweeney, Gill Heesom,

Paul Northcott and Jill Waring

Officers Martin Hamilton, Simon McEneny, Daniel

Dickinson and Sarah Wilkes

Apologies Councillor(s) Trevor Johnson

1. APOLOGIES

An apology for absence was received from Councillor Trevor Johnson.

2. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest stated.

3. **DECISIONS FROM PREVIOUS MEETING**

Resolved: that the Decision Record of the meeting held on 3 November 2021 be agreed as a correct record

4. WALLEY'S QUARRY ODOUR ISSUES

Cabinet considered a report on odour issues at Walley's Quarry.

The operators had appealed the Council's Abatement Notice and the timescale for the administration of the appeal by the Magistrate's Court was set out in the report. The court system encouraged parties to engage in mediation, at this stage a response was awaited from the operators as to whether they would engage in a mediation process.

Both the Council and the Environment Agency continued to receive complaints about odour nuisance.

Resolved: that the report was noted.

5. REVENUE AND CAPITAL BUDGETS 2022-23 - FIRST DRAFT SAVINGS PLANS

1

Cabinet considered the first draft savings plans to balance the revenue budget for 2022/23 and the proposed capital programme for 2022/23 – 2024/25.

Resolved: that:

(a) the first draft proposals as set out in Appendix A and Appendix B to the report be noted:

- (b) the amendment to the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) funding gap as a result of revisions to capital financing and inflationary assumptions be noted (Appendix C).
- (c) the refreshed Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) (Appendix D) be referred to the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee for their views: and
- (d) the first draft proposals be referred to the Finance, Assets and Performance Scrutiny Committee for their views.

6. **NEW RYECROFT CAR PARK - CONTRACT AWARD**

Cabinet considered a report about awarding the design and build pre-construction contract for the new Ryecroft car park in Newcastle.

Resolved: that Cabinet:

- (a) notes the progress made on the Ryecroft aspect of the Future High Street Fund programme.
- (b) authorises the Executive Director Commercial Development and Economic Growth, in consultation with the Portfolio Holder, Finance, Town Centres and Growth to take such actions and enter such agreements with Morgan Sindall for the design and development of the new Car Park scheme on Ryecroft, to achieve a fully designed scheme, with associated costs and planning permissions; and
- (c) receives the design and costings to enable a decision about the construction of the car park in a Cabinet report at a future date.

7. PURCHASE OF YORK PLACE, NEWCASTLE TOWN CENTRE

Cabinet considered a report on the possible purchase of the York Place/Astley Walk shopping centre in Newcastle. The purchase was part of the Future High Streets Fund scheme.

Resolved: that the Executive Director – Commercial Development and Economic Growth, in consultation with the Portfolio Holder, Finance, Town Centres and Growth be authorised to enter such agreements as are necessary to conclude the purchase of the York Place / Astley Walk shopping centre in Newcastle under Lyme in accordance with the Heads of Terms set out in the confidential appendix to this report.

8. IMPROVEMENTS TO WESTLANDS SPORTS CENTRE AND WOLSTANTON PARK TENNIS COURTS

Cabinet considered a report on proposals to upgrade tennis courts at Westland's Sports Centre and Wolstanton Park following an in principle grant award from the Lawn Tennis Association.

Resolved: that:

- (a) the Executive Director Commercial Development and Economic Growth, in consultation with The Portfolio Holder, Leisure Culture and Heritage, be authorised to take such actions that are reasonably necessary to enter into a funding agreement with the Lawn Tennis Association.
- (b) the Executive Director Commercial Development & Economic Growth be granted delegated authority to award a contract to refurbish the tennis courts

Page 4

(following a compliant procurement process) in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Leisure Culture and Heritage.

9. PROCUREMENT STRATEGY 2022 - 25

Cabinet considered a report on the Council's Procurement Strategy and Action Plan 2022 – 2025.

Resolved: that:

- (a) the Borough Council's Procurement Strategy 2022-25 as submitted be approved; and
- (b) the Action Plan (Appendix 3) of the Borough Council's Procurement Strategy 2022-25 be approved.

10. BILL PAYMENT SERVICES CONTRACT 2021/22 TO 2025/26

Cabinet considered a report on whether to enter into a new contract with Allpay. This was a method of payment that enabled residents to make payments at the Post Officer or a Paypoint location.

Resolved: that the contract for the Council's Bill Payment Service be awarded to Allpay Limited for a 4 year period from 1 January 2022.

11. RE-PROCUREMENT OF CORPORATE MAIL SERVICES

Cabinet considered a report on a proposal to re-procure corporate mail services. The council had been using a hybrid mail solution since 2017.

Resolved: that a direct award of contract be authorised to PSL Print Management Limited under the Crown Commercial Service Framework RM6017 Lot 7: Hybrid Mail, Digital and Transformational Communications for a period of 3 years with the option to extend by a further 2 x 1 year extensions to December 2026.

12. FORWARD PLAN

Cabinet considered the Forward Plan for the period December 2021 – March 2022.

Resolved: that the Forward Plan be received.

13. URGENT BUSINESS

In accordance with Section 100B(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the Chair agreed to take the following item of business as urgent:

Cabinet considered a report on Government grant funding towards regeneration at Chesterton; the matter was urgent due to a requirement to confirm the award by 3 December 2021.

Resolved: that Cabinet authorise the receipt of £414,352 Estate Regeneration Fund (ERF) grant funding from government and authorise the Council to act as Accountable Body in respect of the same and its use by Aspire Housing in the regeneration of the Cross Street, Chesterton housing estate.

3

Page 5

14. **DISCLOSURE OF EXEMPT INFORMATION**

Resolved:-

That the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of the following matter because it is likely that there will be disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 in Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act, 1972.

15. PURCHASE OF YORK PLACE, NEWCASTLE TOWN CENTRE - CONFIDENTIAL APPENDIX

Cabinet considered the confidential appendix on the purchase of York Place.

Resolved: that the information contained within the confidential appendix be agreed.

COUNCILLOR SIMON TAGG Chair

Meeting concluded at 2.41 pm

Page 6

NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM'S REPORT TO CABINET

12 January 2022

Report Title: Walleys Quarry – Odour Issues

Submitted by: Chief Executive

<u>Portfolios</u>: Environment & Recycling; One Council, People & Partnerships

Ward(s) affected: All

Purpose of the Report

To update Cabinet on the latest position regarding the problematic odours in the Borough associated with Walleys Quarry.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Cabinet is recommended to note the contents of this update report.

Reasons

To ensure all members are kept updated on the ongoing work regarding the problem odours associated with Walleys Quarry.

1. Background

- 1.1 For a number of years, parts of the borough have suffered from problematic foul odours from the Walleys Quarry Landfill Site in Silverdale operated by Walleys Quarry Ltd, part of the RED Industries group of companies. The Environment Agency is the lead regulator for such sites, testing and enforcing compliance with the permit under which the site operates. The Council also has a role in influencing the operation and performance of such sites, where an operator fails to comply with actions required under an abatement notice issued by the Council in relation to any statutory nuisance caused by the site.
- 1.2 In March 2021, Council held an extraordinary meeting to receive the report of the Economy, Environment and Place Scrutiny Committee review into the Walleys Quarry issues, and to debate a motion demanding the immediate suspension of operations and acceptance of waste at the Walleys Quarry Landfill site.
- 1.3 In July 2021 Council received a report by the Chief Executive updating on the issues pertaining to the question of Statutory Nuisance.
- 1.4 Cabinet has received monthly updates on the issues relating to the odours.

2. Statutory Nuisance

2.1 Following extensive work, officers determined that the odours from the Walleys Quarry site amount to a Statutory Nuisance and, on 13th August 2021, served an Abatement Notice on Walleys Quarry Ltd.



- 2.2 The Abatement Notice afforded Walleys Quarry Ltd a period of 5 months to abate the nuisance, with this timeframe being informed by discussion on the nature and extent of potential works required at the site with colleagues from the Environment Agency and with our own landfill expert.
- 2.3 On 2 September 2021, Walleys Quarry Ltd lodged an appeal against the Abatement Notice with the Magistrates Court. This has the effect of "stopping the clock" on the 5 month timeframe to abate the nuisance. The timeframe for abating the nuisance will now be set by the Court, assuming that the appeal is not upheld.
- 2.4 On 3rd November, representatives for the Council and Walleys Quarry Ltd attended a case management hearing at Newcastle Magistrates Court. This hearing dealt with the administration of the appeal, setting out a timetable leading up to a trial of the issues in June 2022. The timetable, which allows for assembly and exchange of key documents and consideration of key documents by each party's expert advisors, is set out below, with the first significant milestone being the exchange of documents on 12th January 2022:
 - 12 January 2022 Exchange of Documents
 - 9 February 2022 Exchange witness statements of all witnesses of fact
 - 9 March 2022 The parties mutually serve reports setting out the substance of any expert evidence
 - 20 April 2022 The parties shall, if so advised, file expert reports by way of rebuttal
 - 20 April 2022 Following discussion between experts, submit to court joint Statement of Issues identifying those on which they agree and disagree, together with a summary of their reasons.
 - 27 April 2022 The parties to serve upon each other and the Court a letter indicating which witness statements (if any) are agreed
 - 13 May 2022 Pre-Trial Review, to take stock and make final arrangements for trial
 - 6 June 2022 4-week Trial begins

Mediation

2.5 A verbal update will be provided at the meeting.

3. Complaint Data

In 2021, the Council has received a total of 21,352 complaints:

| | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | June | July | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----------------|
| NuLBC | 921 | 3263 | 4799 | 3316 | 3466 | 1880 | 1648 | 833 | 630 | 190 | 251 | 155 To 23/12 |
| EA | 2050 | 4098 | 6347 | 6181 | 8482 | 4444 | 4245 | 2329 | 2328 | 842 | 1046 | 537 To 19/12 |

3.1 Whilst complaint levels appear to have decreased, they continue at a level which indicates that the issue with odours escaping the site have not abated and continue to have a negative impact on residents. This incident remains, by some margin, the largest source of complaints received on any matter by the Council.

4. Air Quality Monitoring Stations



- 4.1 The Council, Staffordshire County Council, and the Environment Agency are jointly funding a campaign of air quality monitoring which has been extended to run until March 2022 utilising four static air monitoring stations. Data from these stations is reviewed to provide information in relation to two standards relating to Hydrogen Sulphide (H2S) the WHO Health threshold and the WHO annoyance threshold, with this analysis published by stakeholders.
- 4.2 Hydrogen sulphide concentrations were above the World Health Organization's odour annoyance guideline level (7 μ g/m³ , 30-minute average) over the last 36 weeks for the following percentages of each week:

| Location | MMF1 - Silverdale Cemetery (%) | MMF2 - Silverdale Road (%) | MMF6 - NuL Fire Station (%) | MMF9 - Galingale View (%) |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 19/4 – 25/4 | 18 | 8 | 4 | 21 |
| 26/4 – 2/5 | 4 | 10 | 13 | 35 |
| 3/5 – 9/5 | 6 | 21 | 6 | 48 |
| 10/5 – 16/5 | 15 | 20 | 1 | 10 |
| 17/5 – 23/5 | 1 | 9 | 10 | 53 |
| 24/5 - 30/5 | 7 | 15 | 16 | 47 |
| 31/5 – 6/6 | 30 | 1 | 6 | 18 |
| 7/6 – 13/6 | 1 | 10 | 10 | 19 |
| 14/6 – 20/6 | 11 | 7 | 9 | 13 |
| 21/6 – 27/6 | 2 | 1 | 4 | 12 |
| 28/6 – 4/7 | 1 | 8 | 8 | 10 |
| 5/7 – 11/7 | 5 | 18 | 3 | 17 |
| 12/7 – 18/7 | 0.4 | 2.4 | 2.1 | 23 |
| 19/7 – 26/7 | 3.6 | 0 | 3.6 | 16 |
| 27/7 – 1/8 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 11 | 26 |
| 2/8 - 8/8 | 1 | 4 | 5 | 10 |
| 9/8 – 15/8 | 0.3 | 7 | 3 | 6 |
| 16/8 – 22/8 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 6 |
| 23/8 – 29/8 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 | 17 |
| 30/8-5/9 | 0 | 0 | 0.3 | 2.1 |
| 6/9 -12/9 | 0 | 1 | 13 | 18 |
| 13/9 – 19/9 | 0 | 0.6 | 7.3 | 11.7 |
| 20/9- 26/9 | 3 | 2 | 6 | 11 |
| 27/9-3/10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.3 |
| 4/10 – 10/10 | 0 | 0 | 0.3 | 5 |
| 11/10 – 17/10 | 0 | 0.5 | 1.5 | 9 |
| 18/10-24/10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.5 |
| 25/10-31/10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1/11 – 7/11 | 2.9 | 0 | 3.3 | 13.5 |
| 8/11 – 14/11 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 10 |
| 15/11 – 21/11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.2 |
| 22/11-28/11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11 |
| 29/11-5/12 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 0 | 9 |



| 6/12 – 12/12 | 0.6 | 0 | 0.9 | 2.4 |
|---------------|-----|---|-----|------|
| 13/12-19/12 | 0.9 | 0 | 3 | 18.5 |
| 20/12-26/12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| 27/12- 2/1/22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.4 |

4.3 From this data it appears that the frequency of incidences when the WHO annoyance threshold is exceeded appears to be reducing overall, albeit at the Galingale View monitoring site there remains a regular level that is above the annoyance threshold for significant periods of time. This will not necessarily equate with the lived experience of residents who may well continue to smell the gas at levels below the WHO annoyance threshold.

Environment Agency Enforcement

- The Environment Agency continue to work with the operator to improve the infrastructure on site with a view to reducing gas emissions and as a consequence, odours off site. The application of Posi-shell has now been completed and as a consequence approximately 70% of the surface area has been either temporarily or permanently capped. This should reduce fugitive emissions.
- 4.5 In the Environment Agency update of 4th November, the EA responded to concerns raised locally about damage to the temporary Posi-shell capping which had been damaged by vehicles being driven over the capped area. The operator informed the EA that this was necessary to access part of the site for leachate monitoring purposes and the area has been repaired.
- 4.5 Additionally, the work to increase the number of gas wells on the site, in order to collect for destruction more of the gas generated within the site is now complete. During October, new wells were created at a rate of roughly 1 per day with an additional 27 new or replacement wells and associated infrastructure provided on site.
- 4.6 The volume of hydrogen sulphide gas captured has recently increased to double the amount collected in December 2020 and CLP, the gas management contractor, has reported that this is at a record high value for the site where they are now running both gas engines on full power at 2000KW 24/7 with two flares also in operation.

5. <u>Jerome (Hydrogen Sulphide (H2S) monitoring equipment)</u>

- In order to ensure that the Council and its partners have current information about the incidence of H2S related odours inside their properties, the Council has procured two Jerome hand held monitoring devices. These are deployed in selected residents' homes or local businesses for extended periods of time as well as assisting Officers complaint investigations. The data will allow the Council and its partners to assess to any ongoing incidences of high gas levels, or, in the absence of such spikes, provide assurance to the community.
- 5.2 A supplementary report dealing with the Jerome data will be shared at the meeting.

6. Proposal

6.1 Cabinet is recommended to note the contents of this update report.



7. Reasons for Proposed Solution

7.1 To ensure Cabinet are kept updated of the ongoing work to address the issues associated with the odours from Walleys Quarry.

8. Options Considered

8.1 To provide regular updates to Council

9. Legal and Statutory Implications

- 9.1 Part III of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 is the legislation concerned with statutory nuisances in law. This is the principal piece of legislation covering the Council's duties and responsibilities in respect of issues relating to odour nuisance:-
 - The Environmental Protection Act 1990, section 79 sets out the law in relation to statutory nuisance. This is the principal piece of legislation covering the Council's duties and responsibilities in respect of issues relating to odour nuisance.
 - The relevant part of Section 79 defines a statutory nuisance as any smell or other effluvia arising on industrial, trade or business premises which is prejudicial to health of a nuisance. The Council is responsible for undertaking inspections and responding to complaints to determine whether or not a statutory nuisance exists.
 - Where a statutory nuisance is identified or considered likely to arise or recur, section 80 of the Act requires that an abatement notice is served on those responsible for the nuisance. The abatement notice can either prohibit or restrict the nuisance and may require works to be undertaken by a specified date(s).
 - There is a right of appeal against any abatement notice issued on a number of grounds, one of which is that the site operator is using "best available techniques" to prevent the odours complained of. Compliance with the Environmental Permit issues by the Environment Agency, and any actions required by the Environment Agency will often be sufficient to demonstrate that an operator is using "best available techniques" and that can result in an abatement notice being quashed on appeal.
 - The appeal process represents a significant resource commitment for the council in both time and expense, so it is important for the Council to be content that it stands a reasonable prospect of defending an appeal against any abatement notice that it issues.
 - If the council succeeds in securing an abatement notice following any appeal process, it is then a criminal offence to breach the terms of the abatement notice. Because the site is regulated by the Environment Agency under an Environmental Permit, the council would need to obtain the consent of the Secretary of State before it is able to prosecute any offence of breaching an abatement notice.

10. Equality Impact Assessment

10.1 The work of the Council is this regard recognises that the problematic odours in the area may impact on some groups more than others. The work is focussed on removing this impact.

11. Financial and Resource Implications



11.1 There are none directly arising from this report.

12. Major Risks

12.1 There are no risks beyond those explored in previous reports.

13. <u>Unsustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)</u>



14. Key Decision Information

14.1 As an update report, this is not a Key Decision.

15. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

This matter has been variously considered previously by Economy, Environment & Place Scrutiny Committee, Council and Cabinet on 21 April 2021, 9th June 2021, 7th July 2021, 21st July 2021, 8th September 2021, 13th October 2021 and 3rd November 2021, 17th November.

16. <u>List of Appendices</u>

16.1 None

Cabinet

12 January 2022

<u>Supplementary Report - Graphical Summary of Jerome Measurements From August 2021 Onwards.</u>

Introduction.

As part of the Council's work to address the odour issues arising from the Walleys Quarry Landfill operation, it has deployed Jerome monitoring devises in sample residents' homes to measure H2S levels. The purpose behind this deployment has been to identify cases where the level of H2S is above either the annoyance level or health protection level described by the World Health Organisation (WHO) has been breached.

The deployment has a role in both gathering intelligence and providing reassurance to residents concerned by the odours. In addition, the deployment affords an opportunity for the Council to work with other agencies with the aim of improving the ongoing advice to members of the public as to how best to manage instances of high odour in their homes.

This report provides a graphical summary of the findings of each deployment of the Jerome hydrogen sulphide monitoring instruments since the service of the abatement notice. Each graph shows concentration (ppb) plotted against time.

Deployment

The Jeromes were deployed at selected properties, where they were left to continuously monitor ambient concentrations of hydrogen sulphide, taking a measurement every 10 minutes. The aim was to deploy the instruments at properties which would be downwind of Walleys Quarry, or at least in close proximity of the site, during the deployment period. In addition, the equipment was periodically deployed either at the Council Depot, or at locations remote from Walleys Quarry from time to time to provide some control measurements.

Assessment Criteria

With regards to health impacts, there is no statutory limit which relates to environmental exposure to hydrogen sulphide. However, the World Health Organisation air quality guidelines have been used which define:

- Annoyance 7 μg/m³ averaged over 30mins, which approximates to 5 parts per billion (ppb) averaged over 30 minutes. This is equates to a distinct odour (perceived intensity score of 3)
- **Protection of health** 150 μg/m³ averaged over 24 hours, which equates to 107ppb averaged over 24 hours.

Limitations

The limit of detection of the Jerome J605 is 3ppb. Any measurement below this value would be reported as 0. This does not necessarily mean that odour or gases associated with the landfill were absent, it can only be said that hydrogen sulphide concentration was below 3ppb at the time of measurement.

Additionally, it is possible for Jeromes to show "spikes" in readings when the equipment goes through a regeneration cycle. They may also pick up certain household emissions, such as from gas appliances. Their location within a property is therefore important.

Classification: NULBC PROTECT Organisational Page 13

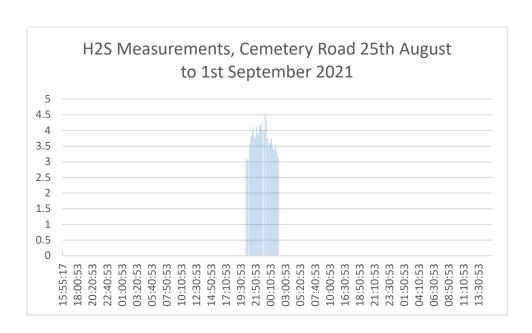
Conclusions from Deployments August 2021- Date

Collectively, the graphs below show that since August:-

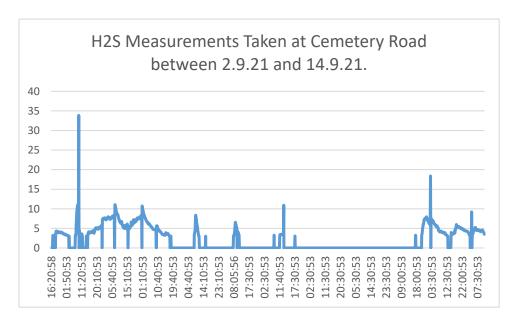
- Hydrogen sulphide concentrations inside properties are below the instrument's limit of detection (i.e. below 3ppb) for most of the time.
- Some measurements were observed to be above the limit of detection, for significant periods in some cases; indicating that emissions from the landfill were likely entering homes.
- The measurements indicated that the WHO guideline for the prevention of annoyance was occasionally exceeded inside properties.
- The measurements indicated that the WHO guideline for health protection was not exceeded at any of the deployment locations.
- Daytime events were observed, and typically the night time period was where elevated concentrations were identified.
- Monitoring at control locations, identified peaks which were associated with cooking activities.

Pageal fication: NULBC PROTECT Organisational

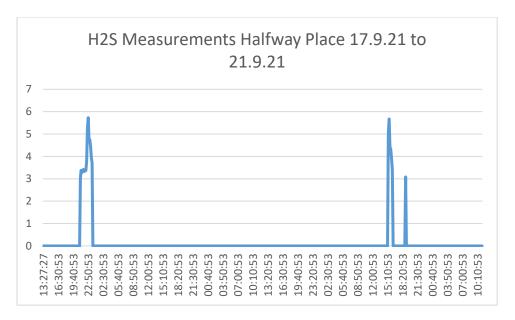
Deployments of Jerome SN 577.



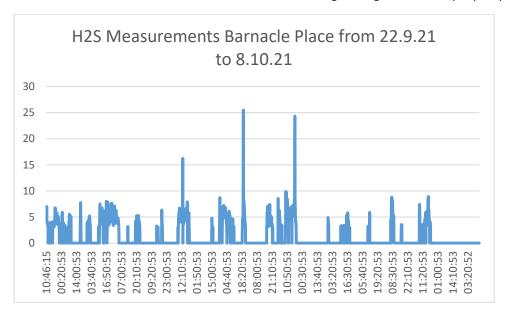
The measurements above were taken within an office upon the façade facing the landfill.



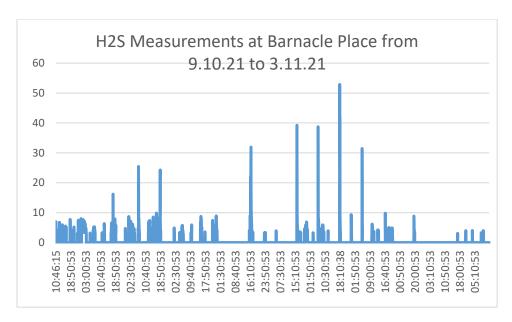
The measurements above were taken within an office upon the façade facing the landfill.



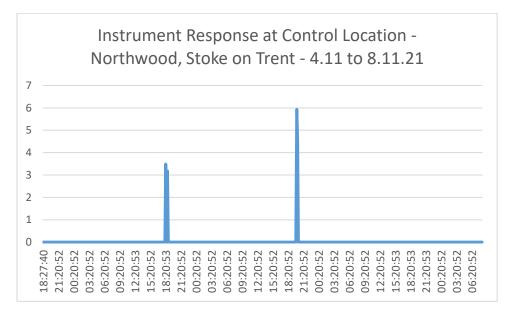
The measurements above were taken within the living/dining area of the property.



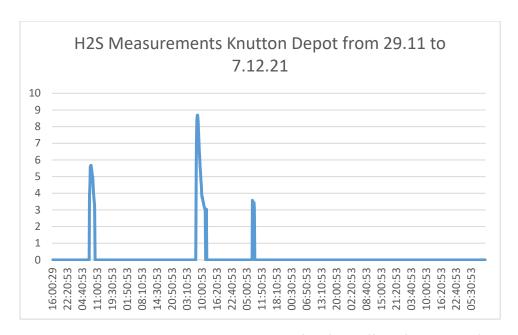
The measurements above were taken within the conservatory of the property.



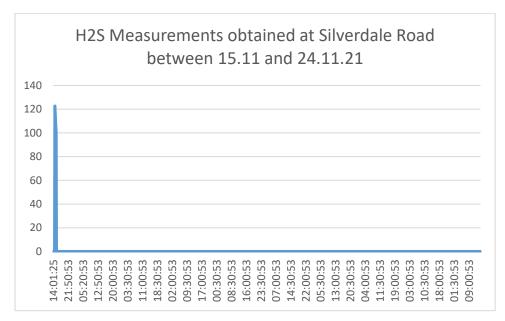
The measurements above were taken within the conservatory of the property.



The measurements above were taken within the kitchen/dining area at a control location circa 5 miles to the East of the landfill. The elevated measurements observed related to periods where cooking was taking place upon an electric hob within the same room.

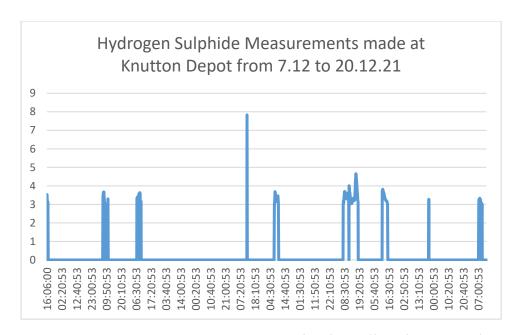


The measurements above were taken within a first floor office of the Council's Depot.

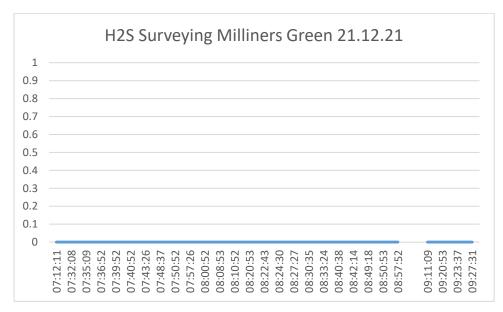


The measurements above were taken within the living room of the property.

High readings were observed after instrument underwent a regeneration cycle and where the resident had turned off the power supply. A temperature differential was subsequently observed within the instrument before and after the regeneration cycle, and so it is likely that the high measurements observed are not true measurements.

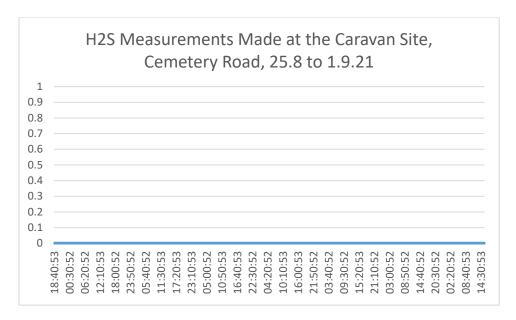


The measurements above were made within a first floor office of the Council's Depot.

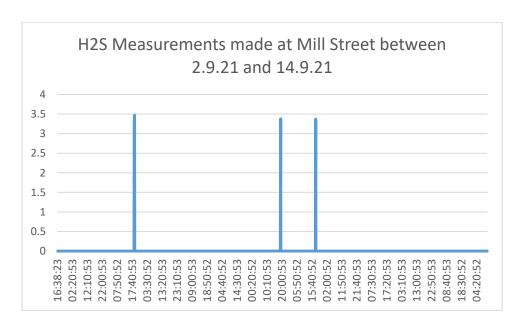


The measurements above were over multiple locations upon the Milliners Green Estate, particularly around the culvert and the area of the acoustic fence.

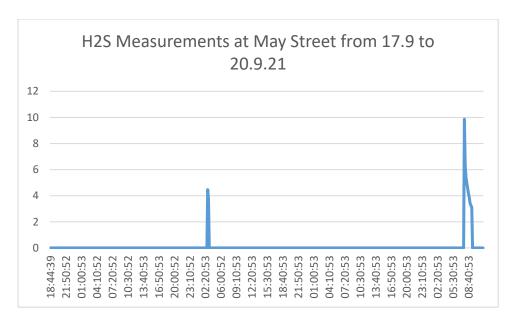
Deployments of Jerome SN 576.



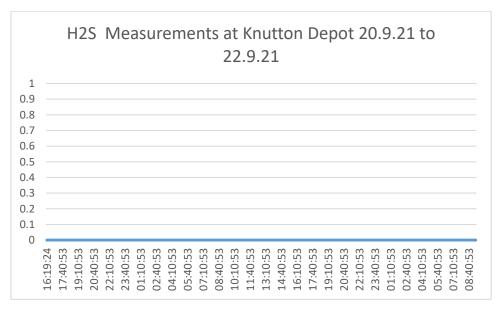
The measurements were made within the living area of a caravan.



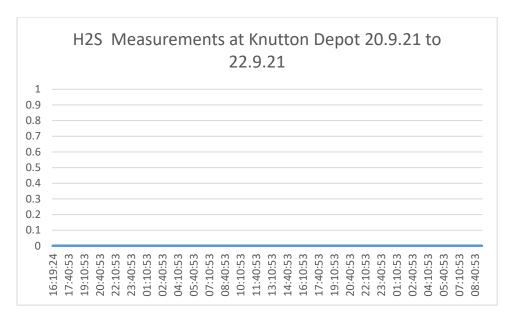
The measurements above were made within the dining area.



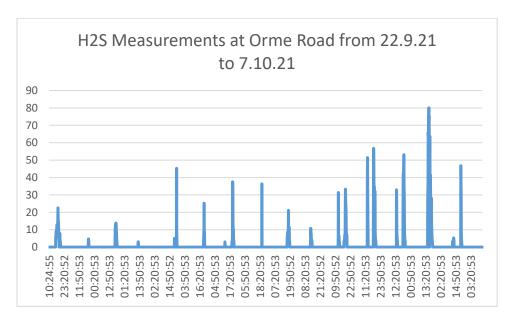
The measurements above were made within the living room.



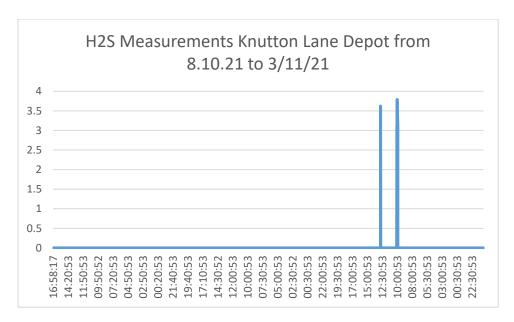
The measurements above were made within a first floor office at the Council's Depot.



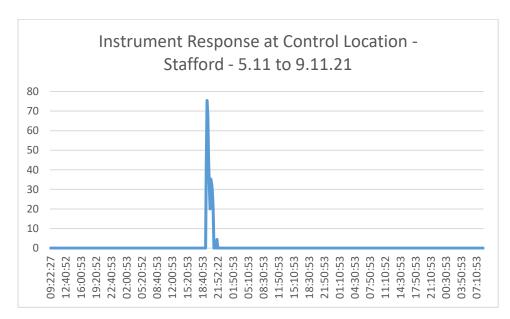
The measurements above were made within a first floor office at the Council's Depot.



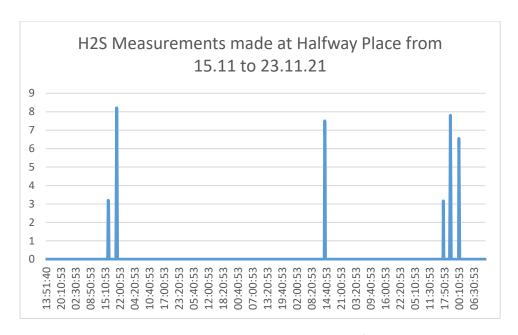
Despite the relatively high values observed, no odour was reported by the resident during the deployment period.



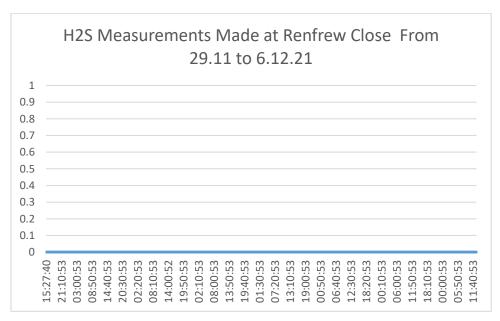
The measurements above were made within a first floor office at the Council's Depot.



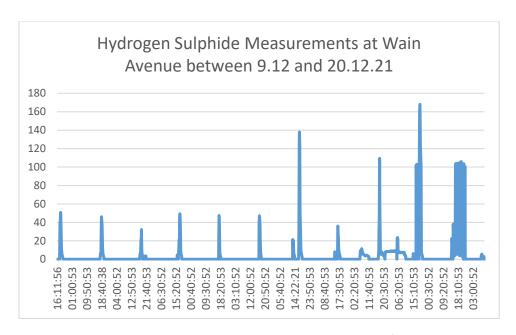
The deployment above relates to a control location circa 18 miles to the South of Walleys Quarry. The high measurements observed related to a period of cooking upon a gas hob within the same room.



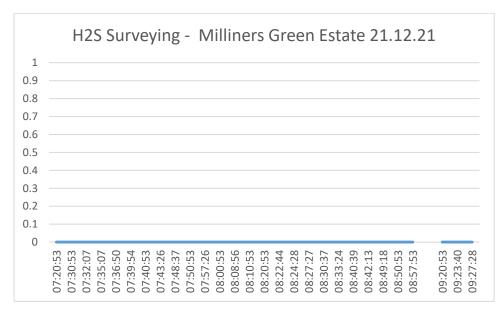
The measurements above were made upon the landing of the property.



The measurements above were made within the living/dining area of the property.



The measurements above were made within the living room of the property.



The measurements above were over multiple locations upon the Milliners Green Estate, particularly around the culvert and the area of the acoustic fence.



NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM'S REPORT TO

Cabinet 12 January 2022

Report Title: Revenue and Capital Budgets and Strategies 2022/23

Submitted by: Head of Finance (Section 151 Officer)

<u>Portfolios:</u> Finance, Town Centres and Growth

Ward(s) affected: All

Purpose of the Report

To review progress on the completion of the revenue and capital budgets for 2022/23 and approve the 5 year Medium Term Financial Strategy for 2022/23 to 2026/27.

To consider drafts of the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy (updated for 2022/23), the Capital Strategy for 2022/32, the Treasury Management Strategy for 2022/23 and the Investment Strategy for 2022/23 prior to their submission to Full Council for final approval.

Recommendation

- 1. That the progress on the completion of the Revenue (Appendix 1) and Capital Budgets (Appendix 4) be noted.
- 2. That the updated Medium Term Financial Strategy 2022/23 to 2026/27 (Appendix 2) be approved.
- 3. That the strategy for ensuring a balanced revenue outturn position for 2021/22 be noted.
- 4. That the mid-year estimate of capital expenditure be approved (Appendix 4).
- 5. That the calculation of the Council Tax base and the Council Tax increase to be proposed for 2022/23 of 1.99% per Band D equivalent property be noted.
- 6. That the risk assessment at Appendix 3 and S151 Officer's recommendation on the level of reserves and contingencies provisionally required to be maintained in 2022/23 be noted.
- 7. That the draft Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy (Appendix 6) for 2022/23 be noted.
- 8. That the draft Capital Strategy (Appendix 7) for 2022/32 be noted.
- 9. That the draft Treasury Management Strategy (Appendix 8) for 2022/23 be noted.
- 10. That the draft Investment Strategy (Appendix 9) for 2022/23 be noted.
- 11. That the draft Budget and Council Tax proposals be referred to Finance, Assets and Partnerships Scrutiny Committee for comment before the final proposals are considered at Cabinet on 2 February 2022.

Reasons

To inform the Cabinet in recommending a robust and affordable budget for 2022/23 to the Council meeting on 23 February 2022.

The Council needs to have an approved Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy for 2022/23, an approved Capital Strategy for 2022/23, an approved Investment Strategy for 2022/23 in place before the start of the 2022/23 financial year.

1. **Background**

- 1.1 The Council is committed to the delivery of high quality services. Integral to this ambition is effective targeting of financial resources in line with the vision of "a growing borough that is an attractive and welcoming place for all" and the Council's stated aims and objectives, as set out in the Council Plan 2018/22, which was approved by Cabinet on 19 September 2018.
- 1.2 The Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) sets out the Council's financial position over the next 5 years. This is aligned to the Council Plan 2018/2022 and is the key vehicle for ensuring efficiency in service delivery and targeting resources to priority areas.
- 1.3 Despite the COVID-19 pandemic, and the challenges faced by the Council in its response, there has been good progress against Council Plan objectives in the current year, with high standards of service delivery being achieved overall. Key Council Achievements so far in 2021/22 are set out in Appendix 5.
- 1.4 The draft 2022/23 budget is based on the assumptions set out in the MTFS which was approved as a basis for consultation by the Cabinet at its meeting on 1 December 2021 and scrutinised by the Finance, Assets and Partnerships Scrutiny Committee at its meeting on 13 December 2021.
- 1.5 The draft and provisional proposals included in this report will inform the Revenue and Capital Budgets and Council Tax 2022/23 reports to Cabinet on 2 February 2022 and to Council on 23 February 2022.
- 1.6 The Capital Strategy 2022/32 sets out how the Council proposes to deploy its capital resources in order to achieve its corporate and service objectives. It takes into account other relevant Council strategies, policies and plans and the views of partners and interested parties with whom the Council is involved. It also takes account of the resources which are likely to be available to the Council to fund capital investment and the effect of that investment on the Council's revenue budget. It will serve as a useful point of reference when determining or reviewing the Council's Capital Programme.
- 1.7 The Council has adopted the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Treasury Management Code of Practice. This requires approval by Council concerning the Treasury Management Strategy to be followed in carrying out its treasury management activities in the forthcoming financial year, 2022/23.
- 1.8 The Investment Strategy 2022/23 is compiled according to the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government's Guidance on Local Government Investments ('the Guidance') and the 2017 revised CIPFA Treasury Management in Public Services Code of Practice and Cross Sectoral Guidance Notes ('the CIPFA TM Code') It sets out the Council's policies for managing its investments and for giving priority to the security and liquidity of those investments.

2. **Issues**

Budget 2021/22 - Provisional Outturn Forecast

Revenue

- 2.1 The Council approved a General Fund Revenue Budget for 2021/22 of £14.960m on 24 February 2021. The actual and forecast position compared to this budget is continuously monitored by managers, EMT and Portfolio Holders in order to detect any significant variances of expenditure or income from the approved amounts contained in the budget.
- 2.2 It is forecast that adverse variances incurred will again be offset in total by the emergency Coronavirus funding received from the Government and by the Government income compensation scheme and that this will enable a balanced outturn to be presented at the year end, any variance remaining will be paid into or from the general fund reserve. Close management of the financial position will continue and remains absolutely essential.
- 2.3 The Coronavirus pandemic continues to have an impact on the Council's financial position, primarily through lost income, although this is showing a marked improvement compared to the losses incurred during 2020/21. To date un-ringfenced Government funding of £0.915m has been secured (including £0.240m of new burdens funding to offset the costs of administering Coronavirus business support grants and test and trace payments) in relation to 2021/22, which has reduced the immediate pressure on additional spending on the Council finances.
- 2.4 Further specific Government funding to assist with the Council's response to the Coronavirus during 2021/22 has also been secured in relation to elections (£0.035m), outbreak control (£0.174m) and the Welcome Back fund (£0.115m).
- 2.5 The Council's revenue budget relies on service income from fees and charges of around £0.850m per month across a wide range of services, with a significant proportion coming from Jubilee 2 and car parking. Taking account of the current restrictions, it is forecast that income losses from fees and charges for the financial year will amount to £1.140m.
- 2.6 The Government announced that it will fund income losses, relating to irrecoverable fees and charges, above the first 5% at the rate of 75p in the pound for the quarter 1 of the current financial year, this will help to insulate the Council from income related financial risks for quarter 1 only. It is forecast that the Government's income compensation scheme will offset these income losses to the sum of £0.360m.
- 2.7 Additional expenditure pressures continue to be incurred as a result of the Coronavirus pandemic, albeit at a vastly reduced rate when compared to 2020/21 (excluding the provision of services/activity for which specific funding has been received).
- 2.8 Expenditure continues to be reduced wherever possible throughout the Council to ensure that only absolutely necessary spending is being incurred, this helps to reduce the adverse variance on a service by service basis. It has been forecast that this situation continues throughout the remainder of the financial year.
- 2.9 Further consequences of the Coronavirus on the Council's financial position will depend significantly on any future lockdown or restrictions being imposed, the recovery of income from fees and changes and on any further Government financial support that may be received.
- 2.10 Careful monitoring of the financial position will be required over coming weeks and months leading to prompt corrective action where necessary to ensure the Council remains in a position of being able to deliver a balanced budget position.

Capital

- 2.11 A Capital Programme totalling £12.923m was approved for 2021/22. Of this total £10.923m relates to the total cost of new schemes for 2021/22 together with £1.000m for schemes funded by external sources (Disabled Facilities Grants) and £1.000m contingency. In addition £2.256m has been brought forward from the 2020/21 Capital Programme, resulting in a total Capital Programme of £15.179m for 2021/22.
- 2.12 At the close of quarter 2 the profiled capital budget amounts to £5.447m, actual spend for this period totals £5.451m. There are no significant variances in expected spend at this point.
- 2.13 A mid-year review of the capital programme has been undertaken as part of the Efficiency Board and budget setting process for 2022/23 in order to identify any projects that may need to be re-profiled from 2021/22 into future years. The revised capital programme also includes projects for which funding has been obtained relating to 2021/22 via the Town Deals Fund (£3.246m) and the Future High Streets Fund (£5.341m). The revised capital programme for 2021/22 totalling £19.552m can be seen at Appendix 4.

Medium Term Financial Strategy

- 2.14 The draft MTFS was approved as a basis for consultation by Cabinet on 1 December 2021.
- 2.15 A number of savings and funding strategies have been identified as being both feasible and sustainable, via a vigorous Financial Recovery Board process including challenge sessions for each of the Portfolios involving Cabinet Members, the Executive Management Team, Heads of Service and the Finance Manager. The proposed savings identified to date for the period of the MTFS, have enabled a balanced financial position to be proposed for 2022/23.

| Detail | 2022/23 £'000 | 2023/24 £'000 | 2024/25 £'000 | 2025/26 £'000 | 2026/27 £'000 |
|-----------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Income | 58 | 10 | - | - | - |
| One Council | 601 | 126 | - | - | - |
| Staffing Related | 79 | 18 | - | - | - |
| Good Housekeeping | 120 | - | - | - | - |
| Tax Base | 148 | 210 | 212 | 215 | 218 |
| Council Tax Increase | 154 | 190 | 192 | 194 | 196 |
| Health and Social Care Levy | 153 | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL SAVINGS | 1,313 | 554 | 404 | 409 | 414 |
| UPDATED MTFS GAPS | 1,313 | 1,182 | 926 | 457 | 387 |
| REMAINING GAP | - | 628 | 522 | 48 | (27) |

Draft Revenue Budget 2022/23

- 2.16 The draft MTFS provides for a gap in 2022/23 of £1.313m and over the 5 year period of the MTFS of £4.265m.
- 2.17 The table below shows the factors which give rise to the £1.313m gap for 2022/23:

| | £'000 |
|--|-------|
| Additional Income | |
| Fees and Charges | (158) |
| Business Rates Retention | (116) |
| Total Additional Income | (274) |
| Loss of Income | |
| Government Grant (New Homes Bonus, Housing Benefits Admin) | 170 |
| Reduction in income from under achieved budgets | 116 |
| Reduction in recycling credits scheme | 70 |
| Total Loss of Income | 356 |
| Additional Expenditure | |
| Employees (pay awards, increments, national insurance, pension) | 1,007 |
| Premises (business rates and utilities) | 38 |
| Transport (fuel) | 13 |
| Borrowing | (141) |
| Reduction in flexible use of capital receipts | 100 |
| Other pressures (inc. software licences, Kidsgrove Sports Centre, contracts) | 214 |
| Total Additional Expenditure | 1,231 |
| Net Increase in Base Budget | 1,313 |

2.18 A number of savings and funding strategies have been identified as being both feasible and sustainable, via a vigorous Efficiency Board process including challenge sessions for each of the Portfolios involving Cabinet Members, the Executive Management Team, Heads of Service and the Finance Manager. The proposed savings identified for 2022/23 are summarised below, with further detail in Appendix 1. These savings and strategies enable a balanced financial position to be proposed for 2022/23.

| Category | Amount £'000 | Comments |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Income | 58 | Additional sources of income generation and |
| | | an increased demand for services that the |
| | | Council charges for |
| One Council | 601 | Efficiencies to be generated from the |
| | | introduction of a new Council operating |
| | | model and the continued prioritisation of |
| | | digital delivery |
| Staffing Related Efficiencies | 79 | No redundancies are anticipated to arise |
| | | from these proposals |
| Good Housekeeping/More Efficient | 120 | Various savings arising from more efficient |
| Processes | | use of budgets |
| Tax Base Increase | 148 | Increased in Council Tax and Business |
| | | Rates tax base |
| Council Tax Increase | 154 | An assumed 1.99% per Band D equivalent |
| | | increase in Council Tax |
| Government Reimbursement | 153 | Reimbursement of Health and Social Care |
| | | levy |
| Total | 1,313 | |

2.19 As in previous years, the first draft of the savings plan set out at Appendix 1 was made available to the Finance, Assets and Partnerships Scrutiny Committee for scrutiny at its meeting on 13 December 2021. The Committee will also scrutinise this Cabinet report at its meeting on 20 January 2022.

- 2.20 The One Council Programme was launched in February 2021 following Full Council approval of the budget in order to meet the changing needs of our residents by increasing our ability to provide flexible, efficient and customer driven services. The programme is designed to respond to the key lessons from the Covid-19 pandemic, how this impacted on how customers accessed Council services, and how services flexed in order to remain resilient. The programme focusses on reviewing customer need alongside modernising internal processes whilst developing our internal cultural transformation and ensuring we address financial demands.
- 2.21 The One Council programme facilitates a fundamental change in Newcastle-Under-Lyme Borough Council's operating model and how we address our challenges. Significantly, it sets out to enable the Council to make better use of the resources available to it, ensuring both efficient and effective service delivery.
- 2.22 Given the broad remit of the programme, overall aims have been considered by integrated work streams aligned to core principles of delivery and achievement and the initial work has been supported by the delivery partner Ignite Consulting who have enabled the team to develop skills in management change and service redesign. Whilst a significant aspect of the programme is to facilitate a move to customer self service via an enhanced website, traditional face to face and telephone access will remain available to those who need it.
- 2.23 One Council is a "spend to save" programme with an agreed investment of £1.2m. Recurrent benefits of circa £1m will be achieved moving forward. The savings are set to be staggered over the life of the 3 year programme (£0.196m has been achieved in 2021/22, £0.601m will be achieved in 2022/23 with a further £0.126m in 2023/24).

Borough Growth Fund

- 2.24 The Borough Growth Fund was established in 2020 for the purpose of enabling investment in corporate priorities. The Borough Growth Fund is required to be used to invest in initiatives that are forecast to generate on-going revenue savings through reducing the costs of service delivery or through the generation of additional income.
- 2.25 Since the establishment of the Borough Growth Fund, investments have been made in the following areas:-

| Investment Area | £'000 | Details |
|------------------------------|-------|--|
| Council Modernisation | 130 | Embedding digitalisation across services and developing the skills of staff. |
| One Council Programme | 100 | Contribution to drive the digital programme which will transform public access to council services and drive efficiency savings. |
| Environmental Sustainability | 100 | Tree planting/carbon reduction |
| Walley's Quarry | 70 | Addressing community concerns regarding the quarry's unpleasant odour omissions. |
| Town Centre Support | 50 | Used to support the Town Deal bids for Newcastle and Kidsgrove and the rejuvenation of the Markets. |
| Car Parking Machines | 30 | Purchase of car parking machines with cashless payment options |
| Commercial Property Review | 20 | Review to develop income generation ideas as part of the Commercial Strategy. |

- 2.26 The savings and funding strategies identified in the table in paragraph 2.18 and in Appendix 1 will enable continued investment of £0.250m in the Council's priorities as per the Council Plan 2018/2022 via the Borough Growth Fund. The Borough Growth Fund will continue to be used to provide pump priming investment in initiatives, including Digital Delivery, that are forecast to generate on-going revenue savings through reducing the costs of service delivery or through the generation of additional income. The Council's Section 151 Officer will determine whether any proposed use of the fund complies with this guidance on a case by case basis.
- 2.27 The 2022/23 Borough Growth Fund investment will be used in the following areas;-

| Investment Area | £'000 |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Environmental Sustainability | 100 |
| One Council Programme | 100 |
| Economic Development | 50 |
| Total | 250 |

- 2.28 In order to boost environmental sustainability within the Borough, £0.100m per annum over the life of the MTFS continues to be ring-fenced from the Borough Growth Fund to enable such projects to be fully funded.
- 2.29 As approved at the Full Council meeting on 24 February 2021, £0.100m of the 2022/23 Borough Growth Fund will be allocated to the One Council Programme in order to drive the digital programme which will transform public access to Council services and drive efficiency savings.
- 2.30 The remaining £50k will be used within economic development on initiatives for boosting footfall within the town centre.

Council Tax and Collection Fund

2.31 The savings and funding strategy assumes a 1.99% per Band D equivalent property Council Tax increase, producing £0.154m of additional income. This increase in Council Tax would equate to the following monetary increases for residents:

| Property Band | Annual Increase | Weekly Increase | |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| | £p | £p | |
| Α | 2.73 | 0.05 | |
| В | 3.19 | 0.06 | |
| С | 3.65 | 0.07 | |
| D | 4.10 | 0.08 | |
| Е | 5.01 | 0.10 | |
| F | 5.93 | 0.11 | |
| G | 6.84 | 0.13 | |
| Н | 8.20 | 0.16 | |

- 2.32 Taking into account the reduced level of Council Tax Support claimants when compared to the height of the COVID-19 pandemic and other changes to the Council Tax base (i.e. new properties, discounts and exemptions), the Council Tax base has increased by 581 band D equivalent properties from 37,087 in 2021/22 to 37,668 in 2022/21.
- 2.33 The Council is required to declare its estimated surplus or deficit on the Collection Fund (for both Business Rates and Council Tax) ahead of the financial year end for 2021/22. This

- surplus or deficit is then shared between the relevant preceptors in 2022/23 (a surplus if paid out to preceptors, including the Council, and a deficit is repaid to the collection fund from preceptors, including the Council).
- 2.34 In response to the continued impact of the Coronavirus pandemic on retail business, the government has continued its retail discount business rates relief scheme, for 2021/22. For the first quarter of 2021/22 eligible businesses were awarded a 100% reduction in the business rates liability, for the remainder of 2021/22 they have been awarded a 66% reduction (up to a total value of £2m per business).
- 2.35 This has the impact of a reduction in income that was expected to be received by the Council from business rates payers during 2021/22 which will generate a forecasted deficit on the collection fund of £6.295m of which the Council's share is £2.518m. However, the government will award Section 31 grant to the Council to offset the losses incurred by this in full, this will be paid into the general fund and will be set aside to offset the deficit that will be incurred on the collection fund.
- 2.36 The Council Tax Collection Fund is estimated to be in a surplus position as at 31 March 2022, primarily due to a reduced number of Council Tax Support claimants when compared to the height of the COVID-19 pandemic. This deficit is estimated to amount to £1.122m, of which the Council's share is £0.125m.
- 2.37 The Local Government Finance Settlement for 2022/23 was received on 16 December 2021. The business rates retention element of the settlement differs with the assumptions that had previously been made via the MTFS due to the decision to not increase the business rates multiplier (as part of the Government's protection of businesses), the MTFS assumed an inflationary increase of £0.116m.
- 2.38 The Government have again allocated the Council a Lower Tier Services Grant, this grant is un-ringfenced and is specific to lower tier authorities only. The Council will receive £0.168m from this funding source in 2022/23, it is proposed that this funding be used to offset the reduced business rates retention element of the settlement (£0.116m) and that the remainder (£0.052m) be paid into the General Fund Reserve in order to boost the Council's financial resilience during the forthcoming financial year.
- 2.39 In addition to the Lower Tier Services Grant, the Council will also receive a Services Grant of £0.257m, which will be a one off un-ringfenced grant. It is proposed that this funding be paid into the General Fund Reserve in order to boost the Council's financial resilience during the forthcoming financial year as a result of the continuing impact of the Covid-19 pandemic.
- 2.40 Finally the Local Government Settlement for 2022/23 announced that the New Homes Bonus (NHB) Scheme will continue for a further year, the allocation amount for the Council is £0.331m due to the increase in properties within the borough in the last year.

Budget Consultation

2.41 Public consultation has been undertaken on the budget, the consultation ran between 2 December 2021 and 4 January 2022. The results of which will be reported to Cabinet on 2 February 2022.

Capital Programme 2022/23 to 2024/25 and Capital Strategy 2022/32

2.42 The Capital Programme for 2022/23 to 2024/25 (Appendix 4) is based on new schemes which are vital to ensure continued service delivery and in assisting the Council to achieve its corporate and service objectives as set out in the Council Plan 2018/22. These schemes total

- £66.652m, of which £33.588m relates to 2022/23. These schemes include those arising from major investment into the Borough via external funding in terms of the Future High Streets Fund and the Town Deals Fund for both Newcastle and Kidsgrove.
- 2.43 The Capital Strategy for 2022/32 (Appendix 7) meets the requirements of statutory guidance issued by the Government in January 2018. The Council's capital investment is carried out within the statutory framework laid down by the Local Government Act 2003 and regulations under that Act. Accordingly, only expenditure which fits the definition of capital expenditure contained in the Act or Regulations pursuant to it will be capitalised.
- 2.44 The Capital Programme is produced in line with the Capital Strategy for 2022/32 (Appendix 7). In addition to the Council's corporate and service objectives, as set out in the Council Plan 2018/22, the Capital Programme is also influenced by a number of external parties and factors:
 - Central government and its agencies;
 - Legislation requiring capital works;
 - Partner organisations;
 - Businesses and Developers; and,
 - The needs and views of other interested parties, particularly those of Borough residents.
- 2.45 Delivering the capital programme for 2022/23 will require prudential borrowing to be undertaken. The impact of borrowing is included in the MTFS pressures for 2022/23 and future years.
- 2.46 Advice will be sought from the Council's Treasury Management advisors, Arlingclose, as to the most beneficial timing of prudential borrowing. Their current advice remains to borrow on a short term basis (up to 4 years) from other local authorities whilst interest rates remain low.
- 2.47 In summary, investment in the capital programme for 2022/23 to 2024/25 totalling £33.588m will be funded by:
 - £5.322m External Funding including Disabled Facilities Grant and s106;
 - £6.753m Capital Receipts; and,
 - £18.982m Prudential Borrowing

Treasury Management Strategy 2022/23 and Investment Strategy 2022/23

- 2.48 The Treasury Management Strategy for 2022/23 is attached at Appendix 8. The Minimum Revenue Provision Policy for 2022/23 is contained in Annex C to the strategy.
- 2.49 The Treasury Management Strategy for 2022/23 allows for borrowing. Although not utilised in recent years, the Council has previously considered the option of long-term borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). After the utilisation of capital receipts and internal borrowing, the Council will now look to borrow short term from other local authorities in the first instance and will then review any other sources of funding if required.
- 2.50 The Investment Strategy for 2022/23 is attached at Appendix 9. This investment strategy meets the requirements of statutory guidance issued by the government in January 2018 and is based on guidance provided by Arlingclose, the Council's treasury management advisors. Quantitative investment indicators are included within the Strategy to allow elected members and the public to assess the Council's total risk exposure as a result of its investment decisions.

- 2.51 A review of the Council's Balances and Reserves together with a financial resilience risk assessment informing the levels of these has been undertaken by the Council's S151 Officer. Details of the risk factors considered and the weightings applied to each are set out at Appendix 3.
- 2.52 The Council currently holds a minimum balance of £0.100m as an Income Reserve in order to provide increased flexibility to manage year-to-year fluctuations in income. If the Income Reserve is used in year it is proposed that this be replenished to a balance of £0.100m during the budget setting process for the following financial year.
- 2.53 It is recommended that a minimum level of unallocated reserves and contingencies of £2.160m be held in 2022/23 to reflect the levels of revenue risk shown in the draft budget for 2022/23. Therefore, the Council's Balances and Reserves Strategy for 2022/23 is that there should be a minimum General Fund balance of £2.160m and an Income Reserve of £0.100m.
- 2.54 The minimum level of unallocated reserves and contingencies recommended to be held enables the transfer of £0.840m to the approved Walley's Quarry reserve. This together with a transfer to the Walley's Quarry reserve of the 2021/22 Lower Tier Services grant of £0.160m totals the approved amount of £1.000m budget allocation.

<u>Timetable</u>

| Event | Committee | Date |
|--|--------------|------------------|
| Approval of final MTFS & consideration | Cabinet | 12 January 2022 |
| of draft budget proposals | | |
| Scrutiny of draft budget proposals | FAPSC | 20 January 2022 |
| Final budget proposals recommended | Cabinet | 2 February 2022 |
| for approval by Full Council | | |
| Full Council to approve budget | Full Council | 23 February 2022 |

3. **Proposals**

- 3.1 That the progress on the completion of the Revenue (Appendix 1) and Capital Budgets (Appendix 4) be noted.
- 3.2 That the updated Medium Term Financial Strategy 2022/23 to 2026/27 (Appendix 2) be approved.
- 3.3 That the strategy for ensuring a balanced revenue outturn position for 2021/22 be noted.
- 3.4 That the mid-year estimate of capital expenditure be approved (Appendix 4).
- 3.5 That the calculation of the Council Tax base and the Council Tax increase to be proposed for 2022/23 of 1.99% per Band D equivalent property be noted.
- 3.6 That the risk assessment at Appendix 3 and S151 Officer's recommendation on the level of reserves and contingencies provisionally required to be maintained in 2022/23 be noted.
- 3.7 That the draft Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy (Appendix 6), updated for 2022/23, be noted.
- 3.8 That the draft Capital Strategy (Appendix 7) for 2022/32 be noted.
- 3.9 That the draft Treasury Management Strategy (Appendix 8) for 2022/23 be noted.
- 3.10 That the draft Investment Strategy (Appendix 9) for 2022/23 be noted.

3.11 That the draft Budget and Council Tax proposals be referred to Finance, Assets and Partnerships Scrutiny Committee for comment before the final proposals are considered at Cabinet on 2 February 2022.

4. Reasons for Proposed Solution

4.1 The Council has a statutory duty to set a balanced budget before 11 March in the financial year preceding the one in respect of which the budget is set, per Section 30(6) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992. Best practice is for financial planning to take place over a 5 year period in the form of a MTFS that sets out how the Council plans to allocate resources to meet its objectives.

5. Options Considered

5.1 None.

6. Legal and Statutory Implications

6.1 The Council is required to set its Council Tax for 2022/23 by 11 March 2022, per Section 30(6) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992. It is planned to approve the final budget and Council Tax rates on 23 February 2022.

7. Equality Impact Assessment

7.1 Local authorities have a responsibility to meet the Public Sector Duty of the Equality Act 2010. The Act gives people the right not to be treated less favourably due to protected characteristics. It is important to consider the potential impact on such groups and individuals when designing or delivering services and budgets. Budget proposals requiring changes or new services and policies will be subject to Equality Impact Assessments including consultation with affected people and organisations.

8. Financial and Resource Implications

8.1 These are addressed in the body of the report.

9. **Major Risks**

- 9.1 Section 25 of the Local Government Acts 2003 places a duty on the Section 151 officer to report on the robustness of the budget. The main risks to the budget include spending in excess of budget; income falling short of the budget (including capital receipts from disposal of assets); and unforeseen elements such as changes to Government funding. In the context of the COVID-19 pandemic and uncertainty regarding Government funding reforms there are significant budget risks that will need to be managed. It will be essential the Council has sufficient reserves to call on if required.
- 9.2 Such risks require regular and robust monitoring and it is essential that the Council has sufficient useable reserves to call on if required (see Section 6 above). The review and risk assessment indicates that overall unallocated reserves and contingencies are required to be held at a minimum level of £2.160m to reflect the levels of revenue risk shown in the draft budget for 2022/23. In addition an earmarked reserve of £1m is required to provide flexibility to manage risks relating to delivery of the capital programme.
- 9.3 The assessment of the Section 151 Officer is that the draft proposals included in this report are robust and will ensure an adequate level of reserves. However, it should be noted that a

- number of assumptions and proposals are provisional or draft, and as such this opinion will be confirmed in the Revenue and Capital Budgets and Council Tax 2022/23 reports to Cabinet on 2 February 2022 and to Council on 23 February 2022.
- 9.4 Treasury management is a major area of risk for the Council in that large amounts of money are dealt with on a daily basis and there are a number of limits and indicators, which must be complied with.
- 9.5 The overriding consideration in determining where to place the Council's surplus funds is to safeguard the Council's capital. Within this constraint the aim is to maximise the return on capital. Operational procedures, coupled with monitoring arrangements, are in place to minimise the risk of departures from the approved strategy.

10. <u>UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)</u>

10.1 In shaping detailed budget proposals consideration will be given to the need for investment in order to deliver the Council's Sustainable Environment Action Plan.































11. Key Decision Information

11.1 Final approval of the budget setting process will be a key decision.

12. <u>Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions</u>

12.1 None

13. List of Appendices

- 13.1 Appendix 1 2022/23 MTFS Funding Strategy
- 13.2 Appendix 2 2022/23 to 2026/27 MTFS 'Gaps'
- 13.3 Appendix 3 Risk Assessment on Required Balances/Contingency Reserve
- 13.4 Appendix 4 2022/23 to 2024/25 Capital Programme and 2021/22 Mid-Year Estimate
- 13.5 Appendix 5 Key Council Achievements in 2021/22 and Plans for 2022/23
- 13.6 Appendix 6 Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy 2022/23
- 13.7 Appendix 7 Capital Strategy 2022 to 2032
- 13.8 Appendix 8 Treasury Management Strategy 2022/23
- 13.9 Appendix 9 Investment Strategy 2022/23

14. Background Papers

CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice (revised December 2017)
Council's Treasury Management Policy Statement
Local Government Act
Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations

Department of Levelling up and Housing Communities Guidance on Local Government Investments Statutory Guidance on the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts



Appendix 1 – 2022/23 MTFS Funding Strategy

| Ref | Service Area | Description | £000's | Detail | | | |
|------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | Income | | | |
| 11 | Recycling and Fleet | Supply of recycling/waste bins | 29 | Implementation of charge to developers for the provision of recycling/waste bins | | | |
| 12 | Leisure and Cultural | School swimming | 29 | School swimming lessons are now being offered directly to schools generating additional income | | | |
| | | • | 58 | | | | |
| | | | | Income | | | |
| 01 | Corporate | One Council | 601 | Efficiencies to be generated from the introduction of a new Council operating model and the continued prioritisation of digital delivery | | | |
| <u>601</u> | | | | | | | |
| | | | Staffi | ng Related Efficiencies | | | |
| S1 | Corporate | Terms and conditions | 10 | Standardisation of contracts under the One Council programme, including a review of enhancements | | | |
| S2 | Leisure and Cultural | Life-saving detection system | 50 | Introduction of a life-saving detection system leading to a reduced number of life guards being required | | | |
| S3 | Leisure and Cultural | Jubilee 2 reception | 14 | Increases use of automated kiosks and digital booking | | | |
| S4 | Leisure and Cultural | Virtual fitness instructors | 5 | Increased staffing of fitness classes using a virtual class licence | | | |
| | | | 79 | | | | |
| | | Goo | d Houseke | eeping/More Efficient Processes | | | |
| G1 | ICT Services | Flexi time software | 4 | Removal of software costs of current system | | | |
| G2 | ICT Services | Network circuits | 10 | Contract savings from current provider | | | |
| G3 | Recycling and Fleet | Green waste permits | 24 | Saving in postage costs from provider of permit stickers | | | |
| G4 | Leisure and Cultural | Music licence fees | 10 | Move to royalty free provision of music at Jubilee 2 | | | |
| G5 | Leisure and Cultural | New Victoria Theatre | 22 | Reduction in grant awarded | | | |
| G6 | Finance | VAT (Value Added Tax) | 50 | Recovery of VAT on leisure facility income | | | |
| | | | 120 | | | | |
| | | | Alternativ | e Sources of Finance/Other | | | |
| A1 | Corporate | Tax base – Council Tax | 87 | Increase in tax base based on market housing supply requirement (431 properties per year) | | | |
| A2 | Corporate | Tax base – Business Rates | 61 | Assumed increase in tax base of 1% | | | |
| А3 | Corporate | Health and Social Care levy | 153 | Reimbursement by Government of increased national insurance costs | | | |
| A4 | Corporate | Council Tax increase | 154 | Assumed increase of 1.99% per Band D property | | | |
| | | · | 455 | | | | |
| | | Grand Total | 1,313 | | | | |



Appendix 2 – 2022/23 to 2026/27 MTFS 'Gaps'

| Detail | 2022/23 £'000 | 2023/24 £'000 | 2024/25 £'000 | 2025/26 £'000 | 2026/27 £'000 | Description |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---|
| Employees: | | | | | | |
| Increments | 73 | 40 | 20 | 3 | - | Employees due an increment |
| Pay awards | 517 | 318 | 326 | 335 | 343 | 2.5% pay award assumed for all years plus 2% re. 2021/22 |
| Superannuation increases | 100 | 61 | 59 | 58 | 59 | 17.1% of increase in salaries |
| Superannuation lump sum increases | 76 | 76 | 76 | 76 | 76 | Contribution towards pension deficit |
| National Insurance | 88 | 54 | 52 | 51 | 52 | 15.05% of increase in salaries |
| Health and Social Care Levy | 153 | - | - | - | - | 1.25% increase in National Insurance contributions |
| Premises: | | | | | | |
| Business Rates | 23 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 17 | Inflationary increase in business rates payable (per CPI) |
| Utilities | 15 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 11 | Inflationary increase in gas and electric (per CPI) |
| Transport: | | | | | | |
| Fuel | 13 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | Inflationary increase in fuel (per CPI) |
| Financing: | | | | | | , , , |
| Borrowing | (141) | 438 | 464 | 17 | 17 | Borrowing costs regarding the financing of capital expenditure |
| Elections reserve | (50) | -30 | - | - ' | | One off contribution made in 2021/22 |
| Flexible use of capital receipts | 100 | 100 | _ | _ | _ | Removal of the flexible use of capital receipts to fund revenue |
| New Pressures: | 100 | 100 | | | | The moral of the normale doe of capital recorpts to fail a feveride |
| ICT software and maintenance | 134 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | ICT costs re. systems maintenance and software licences |
| Card processing charges | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | To reflect the increase in card payments received |
| Kidsgrove Sports Centre | 100 | _ | _ | - | _ | Subsidy regarding the operation of Kidsgrove Sports Centre |
| Occupational health | 21 | _ | | _ | _ | Increase in contract costs |
| Waste Services | 4 | _ | _ | _ | _ | Including contract standardisation and inflationary increases |
| Licensing | 15 | _ | _ | _ | _ | Additional staffing resources |
| | | | | | | 7 Additional Staming 1000d1000 |
| Income: Fees and charges | (158) | (187) | (192) | (198) | (204) | 3% increase in fees and charges |
| New Homes Bonus | 158 | 192 | (132) | (190) | (204) | Drop out of New Homes Bonus legacy payments |
| Government grant | 12 | 132 | 12 | 12 | 12 | Reduction in Housing Benefit /Council Tax Admin grant |
| Business Rates baseline funding level | (116) | (118) | (121) | (123) | (125) | Inflationary increase in baseline funding level (per CPI) |
| Tax base – Council Tax support | (30) | (30) | (121) | - | (120) | Reduction in Council Tax support claimants |
| Income pressures | 186 | 170 | 170 | 170 | 100 | Green waste recycling credits and general income shortfalls |
| Collection Fund deficit re. 2020/21 | 1,056 | 1,056 | - | - | - | Collection fund losses incurred re. COVID-19 |
| ansfer from Business Rates reserve | (1,056) | (1,056) | - | - | - | Government funding set aside re. collection fund losses |
| TOTAL GAPS | 1,313 | 1,182 | 926 | 457 | 387 | |







| Ntèm | Risk | Potential Consequences | Risk Score I * L | Risk Rating | Specify Existing Control Measures | Final Score I * L | Final Risk Rating | Further Action Required | Owner |
|------|--|--|------------------------|----------------|--|-------------------------|----------------------|---|-------|
| 1 | Increase in fees and charges does not result in higher income levels | Shortfall in income leading to overspends | 3 x 4 | High | Included in calculation of minimum balances | 3 x 3 | High | Regular monitoring of income levels | EMT |
| 2 | Reduced Income due to non-availability of service (e.g. COVID-19 related or similar) | Shortfall in income leading to overspends | 3 x 3 | High | Included in calculation of minimum balances | 3 x 3 | High | Regular monitoring of income levels | EMT |
| 3 | Income, including collection fund income, falls short of budget because of changes in market conditions, e.g. demand fluctuations COVID-19 related or failure to fully recover | Shortfall in income leading to overspends | 3 x 5 | High | Included in calculation of minimum balances | 3 x 3 | High | Regular monitoring of income levels | EMT |
| 4 | Bad debts reduce the Council's income | Shortfall in income leading to overspends and need to top up provision | 3 x 4 | High | A contribution to the bad debts provision is budgeted for | 3 x 3 | High | Increase monitoring of collection rates | EMT |
| 5 | Employee budgets – the budget is discounted on the assumption there will be vacancies | Vacancies do not occur leading to additional costs | 3 x 3 | High | The budget assumes a vacancy factor of 2%, this is realistic compared with previous years | 3 x 3 | High | Regular monitoring of vacancy levels | EMT |
| 6 | Employee budgets - the 2022/23 employee pay settlement results in an increase higher than included in the budget | Additional unbudgeted costs | 2 x 3 | Moderate | Balances sufficient to deal with any additional costs, plus reduced job security in economy | 2 x 3 | Moderate | None | EMT |
| 7 | Problems with staff recruitment/retention resulting in the payment | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Subject to ongoing review | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |



| Item | Risk | Potential Consequences | Risk Score I*L | Risk Rating | Specify Existing Control Measures | Final Score I * L | Final Risk Rating | Further Action Required | Owner |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|---|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-------|
| | of market supplements at extra cost | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Problems with staff sickness/suspensions resulting in the needs to use agency/interim staff at extra cost | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Absence management procedures in place | 2 x 3 | Moderate | Monitoring of sickness levels | EMT |
| 9 | Council becomes liable to pay compensation or legal fees or another unforeseen commitment arises | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Included in calculation of minimum balances | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |
| 10 | Inflation relating to supplies and services exceeds the allowance in the budget | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Included in calculation of minimum balances. Regular review of inflation levels | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |
| 11 | Existing commitment(s) missed out of budget | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 2 | Moderate | Budgets subject to checking at several levels. Preparation of standstill budget for comparison | 3 x 2 | Moderate | None | EMT |
| 12 | Fall in interest rates reduces income to the Council | Investment income targets not met | 1 x 1 | Low | Rates are very low now. A decrease would make no difference investment wise but would reduce costs | 1 x 2 | Low | None | EMT |
| ¹³ Page 43 | Capital receipts expected are not realised | Additional unbudgeted borrowing costs | 3 x 3 | High | Capital Budgets and receipt expectations have been realistically set. Allowance provided for in calculation of minimum balances | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |



| lte m | Risk | Potential Consequences | Risk Score I * L | Risk Rating | Specify Existing Control Measures | Final Score I * L | Final Risk Rating | Further Action Required | Owner |
|------------------|---|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|---|-------------------------|----------------------|--|-------|
| 14 | Fuel costs increase by more than allowed for in budget | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Realistic increases included in base budget | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |
| 15 | Energy costs increase by more than allowed for in budget | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Realistic increases included in base budget | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |
| 16 | Unforeseen major repairs needed to Council properties | Additional unbudgeted costs | 4 x 3 | High | Planned maintenance programme in place and stock condition survey. | 2 x 2 | Low | None | EMT |
| 17 | Insurances – unexpected increases in premiums | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Included in calculation of minimum balances | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |
| 18 | Insurances - high level of excesses to be met by Council or uninsured losses | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Included in calculation of minimum balances. Insurance Provision established | 3 x 3 | High | Monitor level of Insurance Provision | EMT |
| 19 | Government further increase NI rates during 2022/23. An increase of 1% adds about £120,000 to the Council's costs | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Included in calculation of minimum balances. Increased rate built into budget | 1 x 2 | Low | None | EMT |
| 20 | Loss of VAT Exempt Status | Additional unbudgeted costs | 2 x 3 | Moderate | None | 2 x 3 | Moderate | Continue to monitor position regularly | EMT |
| 21 | Savings built into Budget are not realised | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Regular Budget Monitoring | 2 x 1 | Low | None | EMT |
| 22 | New Legislation imposes extra costs but provides insufficient resources | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Contingency Reserve available. Included in calculation of minimum balances | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |



| Item | Risk | Potential Consequences | Risk Score I * L | Risk Rating | Specify Existing Control Measures | Final Score I * L | Final Risk Rating | Further Action Required | Owner |
|------|---|--|------------------------|----------------|--|-------------------------|----------------------|--|-------|
| 23 | Partnerships - expenses falling on Council as accountable body | Additional unbudgeted costs | 2 x 3 | Moderate | Monitor partnership activities and ensure carried out according to agreements | 2 x 1 | Low | None | EMT |
| 24 | Civil Emergency | Additional unbudgeted costs | 5 x 2 | High | Bellwin Scheme will meet 100% of eligible expenditure within 1 month of an emergency | 4 x 2 | Moderate | None | EMT |
| 25 | Investment Counterparty fails to meet its financial commitments | Loss of interest due | 2 x 3 | Moderate | Use of credit rating agencies. Extensive use of DMO. No investment income budgeted for | 1 x 1 | Low | Frequent reviews of investment strategy | EMT |
| 26 | Municipal Mutual Insurance (MMI) Clawback | Additional unbudgeted costs | 4 x 4 | Extreme | MMI Provision | 4 x 3 | High | Consider increasing amount of provision if necessary | EMT |
| 27 | Data Protection breach resulting in fine | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Data Protection Policy Reminders to staff. All staff complete mandatory Data Protection e-learning module | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |
| 28 | Members act against officer advice resulting in cost to the Council | Additional unbudgeted costs | 3 x 3 | High | Agenda pre-meetings. Liaison with members. Monitoring Officer | 3 x 3 | High | None | EMT |
| Page | Volatility in respect of Brexit | Additional unbudgeted costs re supplies and services and utilities | 3 x 3 | High | Include in calculation of minimum balances | 3 x 3 | High | Monitor | EMT |



Appendix 4 – 2022/23 to 2024/25 Capital Programme and 2021/22 Mid-Year Estimate

| 2021/22 (Mid-Year) | CAPITAL PROGRAMME | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | TOTAL |
|--------------------|--|------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| £ | CAPITAL PROGRAMIME | £ | £ | £ | £ |
| | PRIORITY - Local Services that work for Local People | | | | |
| 490,630 | Service Area - Council Modernisation | 609,820 | 655,000 | 287,000 | 1,551,820 |
| 490.630 | Total | 609,820 | 655,000 | 287,000 | 1,551,820 |
| | | | 1, | | 1,001,000 |
| 4 000 000 | PRIORITY - Growing our People and Places | | | | |
| 1,363,806 | Service Area - Housing Improvements | 1,340,000 | 1,290,000 | 1,290,000 | 3,920,000 |
| 1,785,178 | Service Area - Managing Property & Assets | 1,885,576 | 1,374,991 | 1,084,639 | 4,345,206 |
| 3,148,984 | Total | 3,225,576 | 2,664,991 | 2,374,639 | 8,265,206 |
| | PRIORITY - A Healthy, Active and Safe Borough | | | | |
| 19,000 | Service Area - Environmental Health | 60,000 | 60,000 | - | 120,000 |
| 420,365 | Service Area - Streetscene and Bereavement Services | 2,438,850 | 950,000 | 1,465,000 | 4,853,850 |
| 369,000 | Service Area - Recycling and Fleet | 922,500 | 2,899,500 | 565,500 | 4,387,500 |
| 4,996,028 | Service Area – Leisure and Cultural | 848,000 | 90,000 | 16,000 | 954,000 |
| 521,160 | Service Area - Engineering | 590,000 | 1,070,000 | 85,000 | 1,745,000 |
| 6,325,553 | Total | 4,859,350 | 5,069,500 | 2,131,500 | 12,060,350 |
| | | | | | |
| 0 | PRIORITY - A Town Centre for All | 4.750.000 | 0.500.000 | 750 000 | 0.000.000 |
| | Service Area - Managing Property & Assets | 1,750,000 | 3,500,000 | 750,000 | 6,000,000 |
| 5,341,178 | Future High Streets Fund | 3,635,916 | 1,691,166 | - | 5,327,082 |
| 2,124,000 | Town Deals – Newcastle | 12,092,000 | 4,706,000 | 2,251,000 | 19,049,000 |
| 1,122,000 | Town Deals - Kidsgrove | 6,415,000 | 4,190,000 | 2,794,000 | 13,399,000 |
| 8,587,178 | Total | 23,892,916 | 14,087,166 | 5,795,000 | 43,775,082 |
| 1,000,000 | CONTINGENCY | 1,000,000 | - | - | 1,000,000 |
| 19,552,345 | TOTAL | 33,587,662 | 22,476,657 | 10,588,139 | 66,652,458 |
| | FUNDING | | | | |
| 4,320,000 | Capital Receipts | 3,128,000 | 500,000 | 8,000,000 | 11,628,000 |
| 10,361,521 | External Contributions | 23,377,916 | 11,622,166 | 6,080,000 | 41,080,082 |
| 4,870,824 | Borrowing | 7,081,747 | 10,354,491 | (3,491,962) | 13,944,376 |
| 19,552,345 | TOTAL | 33,587,663 | 22,476,657 | 10,588,139 | 66,652,458 |

Appendix 5 – Key Council Achievements in 2021/22 and Plans for 2022/23

Key Council Achievements in 2021/22

Delivery of a New Recycling and Waste Service

Recycling collection tonnage remains up by 22% over the previous service, and participation rates are up at well over 90%, with significant increase in the north of the borough. We relaunched the separate food waste service in the spring and have seen increased tonnage of food waste, again up over 20% on the previous service. Increased processing of food waste via anaerobic digestion reduces CO2 emissions over energy from waste, if food is disposed of through the refuse bin.

High resident satisfaction levels are supported by increased tonnage and participation!

We are providing high quality materials, as good as if not better than previous service, into the re-processing industry. This is recognised in very low contamination rates of under 3% (10%+ is the norm), and as a result we are getting very good income levels for our materials, particularly paper and card and plastics. All our materials are now re-processed in the UK, plastics in particular, and we have detailed end destination reports to substantiate where our collected material goes.

The benefits in its simplicity of use, and greater reliability and efficiency in operation have been recognised by the majority of collection authorities across Staffordshire, with all the southern districts in Staffordshire are now adopting the same recycling collection methodology, we along with Stafford Borough were the leaders in this.

Britain in Bloom

The regional and local Bloom campaigns were run digitally in 2021 because of pandemic restrictions. The Borough celebrated its 30th year of participating in the campaign by winning a 19th consecutive gold award and achieving five judges' discretionary awards. The 30-year anniversary was celebrated at a special community event at the New Vic Theatre, where local competition awards were also presented. Business sponsorship continued and achieved cash income of over £50,000. Phase 7 of the Public Art programme, a "family of deer" sculpture, was commissioned and will be installed at Parkhouse Roundabout, and Nelson Place Fountains were refurbished. A total of 7 of the Borough's strategic parks and cemeteries achieved Green Flag status this year.

Bereavement Services

The Council's Bereavement Services achieved Gold Standard again in the Charter for the Bereaved and continued to deliver high quality services to families in a Covid-secure manner. Live streaming of services at the crematorium continued and the cremators were relined to extend their operational life by a further 10 years. A low cost Resident Funeral offer was launched in partnership with a local funeral director, including a direct cremation option. Local charities were supported with donations from the metal recycling scheme which the crematorium participates in. Drainage improvements were carried out at Silverdale Cemetery to mitigate longstanding waterlogging issues. The Bereavement Service was a finalist in the APSE Performance Networks Most Improved Performer 2021 for cemeteries and crematoria, placing it in the top 8 most improved performers in the UK (results announced on 2nd December 2021).

Environmental Action

The Council delivered an increased programme of environmental education and enforcement activities, following relaxation of Covid restrictions, and facilitated the resumption of community volunteering activity in local parks, open spaces and neighbourhoods. Successful enforcement action has been delivered in relation to abandoned vehicles and unauthorised traveller encampments and community litter picking activity has increased. Capital programme improvement and equipment replacement projects have been successfully delivered in relation to the Council's playground stock, and a programme of footpath resurfacing and railings/fencing/gate repairs has been completed to identify high risk areas. Advance Town Deal Funding has delivered major improvements in Clough Hall Park and a state of the art pump track at Newchapel Recreation Ground, as well as a comprehensive refurbishment of the Grosvenor sunken roundabout incorporating new tiling featuring artwork based on a Britain in Bloom theme, CCTV to all barrels, new landscaping and murals to all entrances and exits.

Garden Waste Service

Garden waste service subscriptions have increased slightly again this year, and the tonnage collected has remained high, along with the quality of material processed into compost.

Streetscene

As well as delivering the daily Borough-wide street cleansing and grounds maintenance work, the Streetscene team continued to support the Recycling and Waste collection teams throughout the pandemic to ensure that this vital service to residents continued. The annual town centres floral displays were delivered to support economic recovery and street furniture was refurbished alongside an enhanced cleansing programme using Welcome Back Fund monies from government. Banners were also installed in Newcastle and Kidsgrove to promote support for local businesses and keeping town centres tidy. Strategic parks and open spaces were maintained to an enhanced level to ensure residents had access to high quality green space for exercise and relaxation, and the contract has been re-let to progress the large volume of tree work which has been identified as part of the Council's ongoing tree inspection programme.

Deliver Borough Local Plan

It has been decided that it is better for the Borough's growth aspirations that a Borough Local Plan be developed and the work on a Joint Local Plan was ceased with Stoke City Council. The now Borough Joint Statement of Community Involvement has been updated accordingly and consultation has begun on the Borough's own Issue and Strategic Options paper through events across the Borough and online until late January 2022.

Development Management Service

The Government have set up performance criteria for the determination of planning applications by Councils. For major developments (sites of 10 or more houses or commercial development over 1000 m²), the target is 60% or more decisions in 13 weeks and for non-majors 70% of decisions within 8 weeks. For 2020/21, the team has far exceeded these targets and delivered figures of 100% in both categories. This is a reflection not only of the new processes and approach to decision making that the team has adopted but also the hard work put in to keeping the service operating effectively especially during the pandemic.

Supporting Retailers and Local Businesses

Although queries have slowed significantly with the reduction in the availability of local business support grants, work has continued in signposting businesses to appropriate support. Well over 100 queries have been dealt with and requests continue to come in. 4 e-newsletters have been sent out to over 120 businesses who have requested these regular updates of support on offer from the council and partners. The business pages have been regularly updated to include relevant information and advice. Business pages have been transferred to the new website to ensure continuity for businesses.

Further tranches of Additional Restrictions Grants have been administered by the council. Some of this funding was used to ensure specific support for Newcastle businesses from the County Council Staffordshire Means Back to Business grants; Small Business to Thrive Financial Support, Staffordshire 500 Apprentices Wage Support programme, Free Training Top-up Project and Staffordshire Start-up 0% interest loan scheme. In addition, funding was also used to provide 27 free memberships to the Federation of Small Businesses, all of which have been taken up by a wide variety of Borough businesses.

Officers have continued to support the Newcastle BID and the Kidsgrove town team in helping the recovery of businesses in the two town centres. The Welcome Back fund has provided a number of initiatives to make shoppers feel safe returning to the high streets.

Regeneration of the Newcastle and Kidsgrove Town Centres

The Council successfully bid to the Future High Streets Fund for Newcastle Town Centre and received a grant award of £11 million. This funding will enable delivery of exciting new plans for the redevelopment of the Ryecroft area with demolition of the former Civic Offices building well under way. And the appointment of a contractor to design and build a new multi storey car park on land at Ryecroft. Further work is under way with partners to deliver the remaining elements of the Future High Street Fund proposals which will see transformative change in Newcastle town centre.

Town Deal Investments Plans were submitted and approved for both Newcastle and Kidsgrove town centres. Kidsgrove town Investment Plan received an offer of £16.9 million for a range of transformational projects in

Kidsgrove Town Centre around the themes of enhanced enterprise infrastructure, a connected and accessible town centre and health and wellbeing.

In Newcastle, the Town Investment Plan received an award of £23.6 million. The projects are designed to complement and add to those in the Future High Street Fund bid. The investment plan has projects around the themes of enhanced physical and digital connectivity, diversify and enhance the town centre experience by encouraging new uses and the regeneration of local communities.

The Council has also awarded Accelerated Town Fund monies for projects in Newcastle and Kidsgrove. We delivered on a range of projects in the two town centres that were in line with the aims of the Town Deal programme.

Business Support

Work has continued in signposting businesses to appropriate support, having fielded well over 100 queries have been dealt with and requests continue to come in. 4 e-newsletters have been sent out to over 120 businesses who have requested these regular updates of support on offer from the council and partners. The business pages have been regularly updated to include relevant information and advice. Business pages have been transferred to the new site to ensure continuity for businesses.

Further tranches of Additional Restrictions Grants have been administered by the council. Some of this funding was used to ensure specific support for Newcastle businesses from the county council Staffordshire Means Back to Business grants; Small Business to Thrive Financial Support, Staffordshire 500 Apprentices Wage Support programme, Free Training Top-up Project and Staffordshire Start-up 0% interest loan scheme. In addition, funding was also used to provide 27 free memberships to the Federation of Small Businesses, all of which have been taken up by a wide variety of Borough businesses.

The Welcome Back fund has provided support to the annual Business Boost awards, which this year have focussed on business recovery from the pandemic. The funding will enable survive and thrive stories of these businesses to be shared to a wider audience to encourage confidence amongst local businesses moving forward.

Knutton Village Masterplan One Public Estate

The Knutton Village Masterplan set out proposals for the use or development of a number of sites around the centre of Knutton in the ownership of the Borough and County Council and Aspire Housing. The objective is to bring forward new housing development in the area and to assess the potential for investing in the improvement and consolidation of community facilities. Following consultation with the local community, which had to take place virtually due to Covid restrictions, the proposals were refined and considered by Cabinet in June 2021. Elements of the Knutton masterplan are included in Newcastle Town Deal Town Investment Plan and partners continue to develop plans for delivery of proposals within the masterplan. Accelerated Town Deal monies have been used to clear the site of the former community centre and neighbouring buildings in preparation for its future development for housing.

Environmental Health & Licensing

An ongoing responsibility for the authority this year is for the team to ensure the Covid 19 restrictions were applied and in place as directed by Government. Also the new pavement licensing regime has been implemented and extended until summer 2022, this is a temporary licence which allows premises to apply for a licence for tables & chairs and other furniture on the pavement outside of their premises. In addition, the service is continuing to supporting the County Council in the Covid outbreak controls for high risk premises and is continuing with advising business, responding to complaints and undertaking enforcement for non-compliance with Covid controls. It is unknown at present how long these responsibilities will remain in place.

North Staffs Local Air Quality Plan

Work is continuing with Stoke-on-Trent City Council and Staffordshire County Council to create the North Staffordshire Local Air Quality Plan to bring about improvements in Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) levels. This year has seen the proposed works be split into three phases, one of these for the Borough is the proposed part-time bus gate for the A53. Funding has been awarded by Government to develop the Full Business Case in 2022.

Work on the retrofitting of busses operating on the A53 has been completed this year and the operation of these now cleaner busses has started the works to improve air quality along the A53 corridor. Works to provide branding for these busses, has now commenced.

Walleys Quarry Landfill Odour Complaints

Since December 2020 the Council has received an unprecedented number of complaints arising from foul and offensive odours arising from Walleys Quarry Landfill site. The Council has been working with the principal regulator the Environment Agency and other partners including the UK Health Security Agency and the County Council to bring about improvements in the odour, provide air quality and health advice for residents.

An investigation in relation to the odour has also been undertaken by the environmental health service, which has included undertaking odour tours, visits during the day and night time period and taking measurements of hydrogen sulphide. This investigation resulted in an abatement notice being served on Walleys Quarry Ltd on 13th August 2021. An appeal against this notice has been made to the Magistrates Court and a directions hearing in November 2021 set a trial date for 6th June 2022. Alongside this the Council will enter into mediation in order to bring about the fastest resolution to the odour issues that the local community are experiencing.

Our New Website

Recently, our new website was launched and supports developments within the One Front Door programme. Initial feedback was requested and will continue, to ensure the content develops in line with the changes to service delivery and to ensure it satisfies the need to remain user friendly to everyone accessing the site for information.

Transformation of Customer Services to the One Front Door.

The One Council's vision to deliver a One Front Door transactional service has commenced by merging the Revenues and Benefits service with Customer Services. Other Services will be merged in future phases. Following a full organisational structure and a number of internal promotions to develop staff, training has commenced to upskill staff in their new roles with the ambition to be able to deliver a first point of contact resolution for our customers with these types of enquiries. A central customer reception service is being embedded, to provide a consistent customer experience for all our customers attending Castle House, Jubilee 2, Brampton Museum, Knutton Depot and Kidsgrove Customer Service Centre.

Customer Relations staff have relocated to Legal Services too, as part of the planned service changes. Most services are now accessible on the new website via online digital forms, enabling the customers to do business with the council 24/7, 7 days a week.

A full review is in place to look at ways of improving how we deliver an optimum service to our customers, where these are identified, new processes will be developed.

Accessibility Audit

As part of the IAG project, the council's website was redesigned and reimagined to provide all residents of the borough with a nice clean, easy to use site that was accessible to all. We had previously been audited by the Accessibility Monitoring Team which is a government agency and we had failed in certain areas. This formed one of our main aims for the project to ensure that all residents are included.

Following on from the design and further communications with the Accessibility Monitoring Team we passed the further audit and our compliance of accessibility statement is now compliant.

Cultural Developments

The new temporary exhibition gallery, the activity and events space and café/shop areas are now complete. External works will begin in January 2022 to create a decked area over the pond. Work has started on the redisplay of the ground floor local history galleries, reinterpreting the collections to tell new stories to engage visitors. An externally funded Activities and Events Officer is now in post for three years. The purpose of the post is to broaden the improve engagement, museum's audience and to raise visitor numbers through a full activity programme.

Developing our Workforce

Due to Covid our teams have continued with hybrid working and office based staff have gradually returned to the workplace, allowing face to face development sessions and meeting to take place. We have continued to develop workforce plans which support our future vision and whilst recruitment in some areas have been paused due to the One Council work, we continue to try to improve our recruitment processes. The development of the online recruitment portal on the new website has supported this in recent months, and videos have been created to showcase to potential recruits what we have to offer as an employer.

This year has seen a significant amount of work undertaken on culture and change, the new values and behaviours have been launched and work is underway to ensure they are embedded in all that we do, a Cultural survey undertaken in the summer provided a base line and highlighted our priorities in terms of cultural development. We celebrated Inclusion week for the first time in September and hope to build upon this work going forward to create a truly inclusive and diverse workplace.

As work continues on the detailed design of the One Council transformation, the People Team will continue the focus on alignment of vision and people processes, supporting the organisation to identify people processes which could be managed more efficiently or in different ways.

With a change to both our occupational health provider, and our learning portal, we are continually developing the digital offer for simple "self-service" functions where possible. Work is ongoing to develop a robust learning and development package for all staff, and it has recently been signed off that all staff will be given access to our online systems, including those in front line roles around the Borough who did not previously have this.

Working to ensure staff wellbeing

The Mental Health Working group has gone from strength to strength and has had some real impact over the past year, a video has recently been compiled celebrating the achievements of the group. The group has also supported some wider events such as a wellbeing coffee morning at the Depot which it is hoped will be a regular event. An annual day for teams to volunteer with good causes within the Borough has been agreed and will be rolled out shortly, with the HR team spending time at a local foodbank creating Christmas boxes to be distributed in the community.

Development of Key People Policies

A number of policies have been reviewed in partnership with the Trade Unions and some new policies drafted in order to provide clear guidance and transparency on people processes. Regular working groups have been set up for the Trade Unions and HR to review people policies in partnership.

Democratic Services

We continued to support democratic decision making throughout the challenges presented by the pandemic working, with colleagues in ICT, to deliver remote committee meetings with full public engagement and live-streaming. We responded quickly when the legislation changed to move back to Covid-Secure face to face meetings, hosting annual council and mayor making, along with Freedom of the Borough celebrations alongside our usual programme of meetings. We supported a detailed and challenging scrutiny process of the odour issues at Walleys Quarry and undertook a review of the Member's allowance scheme. We also organised a programme of Mayoral events following the relaxation of Covid requirements which meant in person events became possible once again. We supported colleagues with the protocols that applied following the sad death of HRH Prince Phillip.

Information Governance

The land-charges team re-joined the Governance Service during the year to bring together information requests made to the Council in one place. As well as managing the busy land charges work-load we began a process of migrating land charges data and responsibility for searched to the Land Registry as part of a national project. The Information Governance Officer undertook a wide ranging review of our processes and set out a plan for the improvements necessary, making significant progress on how we manage information and reduce data breaches, with improvements being noted through an external audit process.

Legal Services

We continued to support all colleagues deliver the services the council is responsible for, responding to ever changing Covid legislation. Significantly, we completed on the build contract and lease agreement for a new sports centre in Kidsgrove, and helped colleagues with the legal work needed to advance our ambitious Town Deals and Future High Streets projects. We have also provided close support to Environmental Health colleagues dealing with the odour problems at Walleys Quarry. We've also started a review of our constitution and our contracting processes to make the council more efficient.

COVID Response and Vulnerability work in our Communities

The Council have continued to work closely with our partners at the Realise Foundation and Support Staffordshire during the last 12 months, in supporting our communities and in particular those most vulnerable in need of support. Some of these residents may not have care and support needs but may have been self-isolating or struggling for a variety of reasons as a result of the pandemic and have needed assistance or signposting. Assistance such as help getting shopping, walking the dog or even being put in touch with local community groups or someone to talk to was made available. In addition, the Council have continued to assist more complex cases and other vulnerable households with partners through the work of the Vulnerability Hub, Multi Agency Risk Assessment Conference (MARAC) and the Newcastle Housing Advice Service – this area of work has seen referrals triple over the last 12 months which demonstrates the effect that the pandemic has had on the Borough's most vulnerable households and also highlights the success of the evolving partnership arrangements in place to assist those in need.

Return of the Newcastle Housing Advice Service

The Council transferred the Newcastle Housing Advice (NHA) service back in house, which had previously been outsourced and delivered by Midland Heart. NHA is the Borough's provision for statutory homelessness, housing advice and housing register services. The service is managed within the Housing and Partnerships Team and has a strategic fit with the Council's existing work around vulnerability, including rough sleeping, domestic abuse, community safety and wellbeing. The Council also procured new ICT systems for the NHA service, branded as NHA Options and also launched a new website – www.NHAoptions.co.uk to host the new Joint Housing Register, which included the re-registration of some 1500 applicants and the new Joint Housing Allocation Policy created with Aspire Housing to ensure a more efficient service can be delivered for home seekers in the Borough.

Development of homelessness projects and temporary accommodation options for the Borough

The Council approved a Temporary Accommodation Policy and later secured additional DLUCH (formerly MHCLG) homelessness and homelessness prevention funding to commission a number of projects including a shared Rough Sleepers Co-ordinator with SOTCC, a Rough Sleepers Navigator post, development of a Homelessness Healthcare Worker, four furnished temporary accommodation units and development of further furnished and supported temporary accommodation units. The Council working with partners at Aspire Housing has also secured considerable match funding to purchase six housing led supported accommodation units with support for rough sleepers with complex needs, this project will be mobilised late 21/22 / early 22/23.

Town Centre Community Safety activity

The Council have been working with our partners, including the Local Policing Team and BID, to continue to co-ordinate a range of partnership activity in the area and have invested considerable time and resources, in order to offer reassurance to town centre users and deter anti-social behaviour where possible. A weekly Partnership Forum has been created and seeks to task on leading the disruption activity in and around the town centre. More specifically this year it has been working to coordinate the Police and the BID patrols, to ensure that resources can be tasked to hotspot locations – in response to and dependent on the reports of incidents received; encouraging ongoing consultation and dialogue with the market traders to share intelligence and to provide reassurance of ongoing activities; delivery of further target hardening enhancements / deterrents with assistance from the Crime Prevention Team at Staffordshire Police. Work has also been undertaken to simplify and improve methods of ASB reporting for town centre users, using QR codes on contact cards with the BID and promoting the Staffordshire Police Facebook page for reporting via private messages.

The Council has also secured funding to enhance the new town centre CCTV system so that it can be used to its full potential, linking to Police patrols and flagging up incidents in real time. Additional CCTV installations have been made to the sunken roundabout subways. The Council have also mobilised the introduction of a Street Marshalls pilot project initially for 6 months, which will provide an additional visible presence to challenge and disrupt hotspots/incidents and offer extra reassurance to the public, using Town Deal funding.

Future Plans 2022/23

Development of the Recycling Service

We await the outcome of the government's consultation on the implementation of the Resources and Waste Strategy for England, which will help in us being able to collect an even greater range of materials for recycling. We are also planning to focus on increasing participation in the separate food waste service, including trials of collections from flats.

Development of the Environmental Service

The service will continue working with Staffordshire County Council and partner organisations in relation to Covid-19 controls, outbreak investigations and enforcement as necessary. This work has been a priority, resulting in the need to develop of new work plans to recover some routine regulatory activities and ensure our regulatory responsibilities are delivered.

The Council is working with Stoke-on-Trent City Council and Stafford Borough Council to implement a grant for the installation of rapid chargers for taxis and members of the public to use throughout the area.

Work will continue on the North Staffordshire Local Air Quality Plan to develop the full business case, in addition for local air quality management work will commence on preparations for the revocation of two local air quality management areas in respect of Nitrogen dioxide, as monitoring has shown that levels of the air pollutant have reduced to below the statutory level, resulting in cleaner air for our residents.

With the progression of HS2, the service will continue review and regulate the environmental implications which arise from the development.

Keele University Growth Corridor

Work continues on this initiative but it is linked to the Borough Local Plan and release of Green Belt for the potential housing scheme. The Borough Local Plan is just beginning its development and consultation phases and we will need to wait to see the outcome before work can commence in any detail.

Regeneration of the Newcastle and Kidsgrove Town Centres

The Council will continue to work with Town Deal Boards in Newcastle and Kidsgrove to develop business cases for projects to be delivered in the respective Town Investment Plans around the key objectives. Delivery of the Future High Street Fund in Newcastle town centre will continue with development of a new Multi Storey car park at Ryecroft and further work to bring forward proposals for the town centre.

Cultural Offer

There will be a full year of new heritage activities for the public and for targeted communities based around the history of the borough, using the new activity spaces. As the final part of the reconfiguration of the museum will be the creation of a research and volunteer room and improved collection stores. There will be a volunteer recruitment drive to increase the number of volunteers and diversify the roles they fulfil. New education sessions for schools will be rolled out. To improve the visitor experience the museum entrance and toilet facilities will be updated.

Development of the Planning-Enforcement Service

The Planning service is working on pursuing more enforcement case work in 2022.

Business Support

To continue to signpost businesses to sources of information and support via the Council's website. To deliver Business Boost 2022.

Re-opening of the Kidsgrove Sports Centre

The Council is working to improve access to sports and leisure facilities for residents in Kidsgrove and surrounding areas as part of a community led initiative to refurbish and re-open the Kidsgrove Sport Centre. The Council has now procured Willmott Dixon to undertake the refurbishment of the centre which is progressing well with completion on track for late spring 2022. The Building has been successfully transferred to the Council from Staffordshire County Council and the community group, Kidsgrove Sports Centre Community Group, have signed a 25 year lease on the building and are actively marketing and recruiting to the Centre in anticipation of opening.

Britain in Bloom

Newcastle-under-Lyme will be participating in the regional Heart of England in Bloom campaign, with a return to "live" judging. A programme of projects and events will be launched in spring 2022 and phase 8 of the public art programme will be developed, as well as many other community projects making a welcome return after the enforced lay off during the pandemic. 7 of the Borough's strategic parks and cemeteries will apply for Green Flag status in 2022.

Bereavement Services

The Council's Bereavement Services will seek to achieve Gold Standard again in the Charter for the Bereaved and resume the annual stakeholder meeting with local Funeral Directors, Memorial Masons and Clergy to discuss future service improvements. The Council will continue to offer an affordable "Resident Funeral" in partnership with a local Funeral Director and explore the potential for a greater choice of memorialisation options in the grounds of Bradwell Crematorium and Keele Cemetery. The memorial safety testing programme will continue and targeted improvements to grounds maintenance and furniture will be implemented.

Environmental Action

The Council will deliver a programme of environmental education and enforcement activities, engage with schools, and facilitate community volunteering activity in local parks, open spaces and neighbourhoods. Successful enforcement action will be delivered in relation to unauthorised traveller encampments and abandoned vehicles. The number of vacant allotment plots will be further reduced through proactive letting. Capital programme improvement and equipment replacement projects will be successfully delivered in relation to the Council's playground stock, and Section 106 agreement funding will be used to improve a range of facilities in line with the aims of the Open Space Strategy. The first tranche of native broadleaf tree planting will be implemented as part of the Council's Urban Tree Planting Strategy to commence the creation of carbon capture parks to mitigate the effects of climate change and to contribute to the Queens Green Canopy initiative for the platinum jubilee.

Streetscene

As well as delivering the daily Borough-wide street cleansing and grounds maintenance work, the Streetscene team hope to resume work in partnership with the Probation Service Community Payback team to deliver a programme of litter and graffiti clearance, painting of railings, play equipment and planters, and vegetation management at various sites across the Borough. The Council's footpath and railing stock will be repaired at key sites and a new mini wheels facility will be delivered in Silverdale Park. A contract to progress the large volume of tree work which has been identified as part of the Council's ongoing tree inspection programme will continue, and monthly clearances of identified "grotspot" areas will take place. Work will continue as part of the One Council Programme to embed Streetscene into the new Customer Hub and the new Mobile Multi-functional Team concept will be developed to tackle a range of environmental and enforcement issues.

Housing and Partnerships

For the year ahead the following is planned by the service:-

- Creation of a Supported Exempt Accommodation Policy and Standards and further development of housing options in the Borough.
- Working with partners at Aspire Housing to mobilise six housing led supported accommodation units with support for rough sleepers with complex needs.
- Further development of housing options for temporary accommodation and supported accommodation for homeless households.
- Embedding pilot projects created to address rough sleeping and the most complex homeless cases.
- Commissioning a range of partnership services to deliver shared objectives supporting our most vulnerable residents.
- Reviving the Council's Safeguarding Action plan and work of the Safeguarding Champions, including review and further development of safeguarding training.
- Review the work of the Vulnerability Hub and MARAC.
- Continue to deliver a multi-agency response for the challenges from the town centre and further develop a communication plan, to sensitively raise the profile of the issues in the town with the public

and to seek to encourage promotion of an alternative giving scheme, which had been previously delayed due to the pandemic.

ICT Delivery

The ICT team will continue to play a crucial role in supporting the Council's Digital ambitions from both the external customer perspective and for internal users. The technology and solutions that ICT deliver over the next 12 months will support how services are delivered; allowing staff to be more productive and deliver better outcomes for the residents, visitors and businesses within Newcastle under Lyme. Some of these whilst supporting these outcomes will deliver cost savings too such as migration to Microsoft InTune and Always On VPN and the re contract of all Council data circuits. The next year will see the full implementation of Microsoft O365 licences, integration of Mitel Telephony with TEAMS and development of Service Desk Support. Cloud technology has been invested in so that we are more resilient to Cyber Attack and have 24/7 access from any location. The beginning of the journey for cloud will be Northgate Revenues and Benefits and Civica Financials. This will mean we will have secured our income stream and budgetary systems.

Digital Developments

The advent of COVID-19 has created some new challenges for the Council and has highlighted the importance of having well designed services that are structured to work via a multitude of channels. This presents a significant opportunity for the authority to fundamentally alter how it works in the future. Key priorities for the years ahead will include:

- Continuing to redesign Customer facing services to ensure they focus on customer need and deliver consistent, reliable outcomes. Improving the IAG to support the OFD.
- Invest in the use of automation of and AI technologies to improve our service offering and ensure that
 we are able to meet public expectations.
- Develop our internal processes, focusing on what is possible with modern technology to remove inefficiency and waste.
- Ensuring that the wider Newcastle communities are digitally enabled and individually capable, working with partners to ensure that no one is left behind
- Encouraging investment in the Newcastle area to ensure our infrastructure is capable of supporting our digital future for both residents and businesses

Developing our Workforce

Work will continue in terms of focusing on culture change, embedding our desired behaviours and ensuring all our people practices are values based. We aim to have a values based model for recruitment, appraisals and all our key policies during 2022/23.

The people team will continue to review policies, procedures and materials in order to make them accessible to all, whilst also developing our learning and development offer and ensuring all employees have access to meaningful development. We aim to launch a core statutory and mandatory cycle in April 2022 and spend the year ensuring all staff are confident to access this.

The One Council work will continue in terms of transformational change, and we will aim to learn lessons and improve our people practises as we move through this process.

Democratic Services

We will continue to build on the technological advancements made during the Covid pandemic to embed digital engagement with the democratic decision making process, and to make the most of the technology available to us. We will complete a review of the constitution and member code of conduct to bring our processes up to date, and ensure that we have a constitution that is easy to understand and empower the council to get things done. We will continue to support the Council's civic function, in particular Jubilee preparations and the borough's 850 year celebrations.

Information Governance

We will continue with the land charges migration project and strengthen resources in the team to continue improving how the council manages the information that it holds. We will bring together into one team responsibility for information management and requests, as well as priority correspondence including Stage 2 Customer Complaints and Ombudsman Complaints. That way we can be sure that we are dealing with customer feedback in the most efficient way and helping the council on a constant journey of improvement.

Legal Services

We will continue to provide support to colleagues in service delivery and in delivering the ambitions Town Deal and Future High Street Fund projects. In particular, we are exploring how to achieve the right combination of external and in-house support to ensure that all of our client services are able to achieve their objectives in a safe and efficient way.

Appendix 6 – Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy



Flexible Use of Capital Receipts 2022/23



Introduction

In the Spending Review 2015, the Chancellor of the Exchequer announced that to support local authorities to deliver more efficient and sustainable services, the government will allow local authorities to spend up to 100% of their fixed asset receipts (excluding Right to Buy receipts) on the revenue costs of reform projects.

In February 2021, DLUHC announced a 3 year extension to the flexibility to use capital receipts from 2022/23 onwards.

Power under which the guidance is issued

- 1. The Local Government Act 2003 ('the Act'), section 15(1) requires a local authority '... to have regard (a) to such guidance as the Secretary of State may issue, and (b) to such other guidance as the Secretary of State may by regulations specify ...'.
- 2. Two codes of practice issued by the *Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA)* contain guidance on capital receipts and local authority accounting that complement the DCLG guidance. These publications are:
 - The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities
 - The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting
- 3. Local authorities are required to have regard to the current edition of *Treasury Management in Public Services: Code of Practice and Sectoral Guidance Notes* by regulation 2 of the *Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 [SI 3146]* and to the *Local Authority Accounting Code* as proper practices for preparing accounts under section 21(2) of the Act.

Application

- 4. This guidance applies with effect from 1 April 2016 to 31 March 2023 i.e. to the financial year 2016-17 and for each subsequent financial year to which the flexible use of capital receipts direction applies.
- 5. The Council cannot borrow to finance the revenue costs of service reform and can only use capital receipts from the sale of property, plant and equipment received in the years in which this flexibility is offered.

The Council may not use its existing stock of capital receipts to finance the revenue costs of reform.

Qualifying expenditure

- 6. The key criteria to use when deciding whether expenditure can be funded by the capital receipts flexibility is that it is forecast to generate ongoing savings to the authority.
- 7. A list of types of project that would qualify for the flexible use of capital receipts is shown below. This list is not meant to be prescriptive or exhaustive and individual authorities who have projects that will generate ongoing savings that are not included in the list provided in the guidance can apply the flexibility to fund those projects.

Accountability and transparency

8. The Council is required to prepare a strategy that includes separate disclosure of the individual projects that will be funded or part funded through capital receipts flexibility and that the strategy is approved by full Council or the equivalent. This strategy can be included as part of the annual budget documentation and approved by full Council or the equivalent at the same time as the annual budget.

Qualifying expenditure

Types of qualifying expenditure

- Qualifying expenditure is expenditure on any project that is designed to generate ongoing revenue savings in the delivery of public services and/or transform service delivery to reduce costs or to improve the quality of service delivery in future years.
- 10. Set up and implementation costs of any new processes or arrangements can be counted as qualifying expenditure. The ongoing revenue costs of the new processes or arrangements cannot be classified as qualifying expenditure.

Examples of qualifying expenditure

- 11. There are a wide range of projects that could generate qualifying expenditure and the list below is not prescriptive. Examples of projects include:
 - Sharing back-office and administrative services with one or more other council or public sector bodies
 - Investment in service reform feasibility work, e.g. setting up pilot schemes
 - Collaboration between local authorities and central government departments to free up land for economic use
 - Funding the cost of service reconfiguration, restructuring or rationalisation (staff or non-staff), where this leads to ongoing efficiency savings or service transformation
 - Sharing Chief-Executives, management teams or staffing structures
 - Driving a digital approach to the delivery of more efficient public services and how the public interacts with constituent authorities where possible
 - Aggregating procurement on common goods and services where possible, either as part of local arrangements or using Crown Commercial Services or regional procurement hubs or Professional Buying Organisations
 - Improving systems and processes to tackle fraud and corruption in line with the Local Government
 Fraud and Corruption Strategy this could include an element of staff training
 - Setting up commercial or alternative delivery models to deliver services more efficiently and bring in revenue (for example, through selling services to others)
 - Integrating public facing services across two or more public sector bodies (for example children's social care, trading standards) to generate savings or to transform service delivery.

Accountability and transparency

Preparation

12. For each financial year, the Council should ensure it prepares a Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy ("the Strategy")

Content

- 13. As a minimum, the Strategy should list each project that plans to make use of the capital receipts flexibility, that it details the split of up front funding for each project between capital receipts and other sources, and that on a project by project basis, a cost benefit analysis is included to highlight the expected savings. The Strategy should report the impact on the Councils Prudential Indicators for the forthcoming year and subsequent years.
- 14. The Strategy should contain details on projects approved in previous years, including a commentary on whether the planned savings or service transformation have been/are being realised in line with the initial cost/benefit analysis.
- 15. The Strategy may also include any other matters considered to be relevant.

Approval

16. The Strategy should be approved by the full council.

Timing

17. For any financial year the Strategy should be prepared and approved before the start of the year.

2022/23 Strategy

The Council intends to use capital receipts received in 2022/23 to finance qualifying expenditure up to £300,000 in accordance with the Guidance, this includes the final £200,000 of the £1.030m agreed by Council on 24 February 2021 as a contribution to the One Council programme. The projects which will be financed in this way are shown in the table below.

| Project | Expenditure | Expected |
|---|-------------|----------|
| | | Savings |
| | £'000 | £'000 |
| One Council Project (per Council approval | 200 | 126 |
| Financial Sustainability | 100 | 100 |
| Total | 300 | 126 |

The individual projects selected within these categories will be financed entirely from in year capital receipts

2021/22 and Previous Years' Flexible use of Capital Receipts

The Council financed qualifying expenditure in 2017/18, 2018/19, 2019/20 and 2020/21 in accordance with the Guidance, and further intends to finance such expenditure in 2021/22, as shown in the table below.

| Project | Allocation of Flexible Use of Capital Receipts | Actual Spend | Estimated Savings | Actual One off Savings | Actual Ongoing Saving | Notes |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | |
| 2017/18 | | | | | | |
| Castle House Project - | 80 | 80 | 80 | | 80 | |
| Redundancy Costs | | | | | | |
| 2018/19 | | | _ | | | |
| Digital Delivery Project | 66 | 66 | 100 | | 96 | Flexible retirements |
| | | | | | | and vacant posts |

| Chargeable Garden Waste Preparatory Costs | 233 | 233 | 371 | | 200 | CGW income |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|---|
| Waste Recycling Service | 142 | 142 | 150 | 150 | | |
| Building Efficiency Works Expenditure 2019/20 | 59 | 59 | 50 | | 50 | |
| Digital Delivery Project | 128 | 128 | 150 | | 145 | Payroll Staffordshire Connects |
| New Recycling Service - Preparatory Costs | 134 | 134 | 100 | | 100 | Ongoing project, expect to save circa £100k per annum |
| Chargeable Garden Waste Preparatory Costs | 38 | 38 | 40 | | 500 | CGW income |
| Building for the Future | 200 | 200 | 217 | | 300 | Revenues & Benefits, Customer Services and ICT restructure |
| 2020/21 | | | | | | |
| One Council Project | 100 | 103 | 195 | | 195 | One Council Project |
| Digital Delivery Project | 250 | 250 | 258 | | 258 | Staffordshire Connects, Staffing Related Efficiencies, Revenues & Benefits, Customer Services and ICT restructure |
| New Recycling Service - Preparatory Costs | 150 | 151 | | | | Ongoing project, expect to save circa £100k per annum as above |
| 2021/22 | | | | | | |
| One Council Project | 750 | TBC | 601 | | TBC | One Council Project |
| Digital Delivery Project | 200 | TBC | | | | Support to One Council project and website/intranet as above |
| Total | 2,530 | 1,584 | 2,312 | 150 | 1,924 | |

A number of these projects are in the process of being completed. The total savings for these projects cannot be totally quantified until their completion, monitoring of these will continue to be provided to Cabinet on a quarterly basis.





Capital Strategy 2022 to 2032



Contents

| Introduction | 3 |
|--|----|
| Key Objectives and Priorities | 4 |
| Factors Influencing the Capital Programme | 5 |
| Links with Other Strategies, Policies and Plans | 5 |
| External Influences, Partners and Consultation with | |
| Other Interested Parties | 8 |
| Resources Available to Finance Capital Investment | 9 |
| Revenue Implications | 11 |
| Appraisal of Investment Proposals | 11 |
| Monitoring Arrangements and Project Management | 12 |
| Statutory Framework | 12 |
| Prudential Indicators | 13 |
| Procurement | 14 |
| Future Capital Programme | 15 |
| <u>Annexes</u> | 17 |
| Annex A: Definition of Capital Expenditure | |
| Annex B: Capital Investment Programme 2022/23 to 2031/32 | |

Introduction

The purpose of the Capital Strategy is to set out how the Council proposes to deploy its capital resources in order to assist it to achieve its corporate and service objectives. It takes into account other relevant Council strategies, policies and plans and the views of partners and interested parties with whom the Council is involved. It also takes account of the resources which are likely to be available to the Council to fund capital investment and the effect of that investment on the Council's revenue budget. It will serve as a useful point of reference when determining or reviewing the Council's Capital Programme.

The Council's current detailed capital investment plan is contained in its approved Capital Programme. A Capital Programme totalling £12.923m was approved for 2021/22. Of this total £10.923m relates to the total cost of new schemes for 2021/22 together with £1.000m for schemes funded by external sources (Disabled Facilities Grants) and £1,000,000 contingency. In addition £2.256m slippage was incurred in 2020/21, resulting in a total Capital Programme of £15.179m for 2021/22.

Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the financial impact this has placed on the Council, a review of the 2021/22 Capital Programme has been completed with the assistance of Budget Holders and members of the Capital, Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group. The rationale behind this review was to establish which of the capital projects approved in the programme were essential or health and safety related, were unable to be commenced due to the pandemic, could be deferred to the following year due to resources and services available during the crisis or were no longer required.

The review also took into account the successful Town Deals and Future High Streets Fund bids, this funding has resulting in £8.587m of external funding being invested into the Borough via the revised Capital Programme during 2021/22.

The revised 2021/22 Capital Programme now totals £19.552m which includes £9.871m for schemes funded by external sources (£3.246m re. Town Deals, £5.341m re. Future High Streets and £1.284m re. Disabled Facilities Grants) and £1.000m contingency and is summarised below, showing the constituent categories of projects:

| Project Categories | Planned Expenditure £m |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Improving Housing in the Borough | 1.364 |
| Investing in Community Facilities | 5.417 |
| Investing for the Future | 2.307 |
| Vehicles, Plant and Equipment | 0.877 |
| Capital Contingency | 1.000 |
| Town Deals | 3.246 |
| Future High Streets | 5.341 |
| Total | 19.552 |

Full Council will consider a capital programme to continue investment beyond 2021/22 on 23 February 2022.

The Strategy has been prepared against a background of continuing reductions in funding provided to local authorities by central government and its agencies, arising from the need to restrain public expenditure owing to the ongoing economic conditions and to rebalance public finances. At the same time, the Council's own resources available to finance capital projects have reduced to a low level and will need replenishing before any substantial further capital investments can be made. As a result the Council is considering and consulting upon a programme of asset disposals to address this situation. In addition the Council has also produced a Commercial Strategy with the aim to generate income through commercial activities which can then be reinvested in local priorities.

Key Objectives and Priorities

The Council's Priorities contained in the Council Plan are:

Local Services that work for Local People

Growing our People and Places

A Healthy, Active and Safe Borough

A Town Centre for All

Capital investment projects will be included in the Council's Capital Programme on the basis that they address issues arising from one or more of these Priority Areas. An indication is shown against each project in the Programme of the area or areas it addresses.

New proposals for capital investment will be assessed against the corporate priorities to ensure that they will contribute towards achieving the aims expressed. This assessment will be carried out as part of the appraisal process for new projects.

The Council will also endeavour, through its programme of capital investment, to maintain its assets to a standard such that they remain fit for purpose, enabling continuity of service delivery. In particular, it will carry out regular surveys of its stock of buildings and structures to ascertain their state of repair and any remedial works which may be necessary. Repair or improvement works arising from such surveys will be carried out subject to the availability of resources and consideration of the role the building plays in service delivery and the need to continue the relevant service in order to contribute to meeting corporate priorities. If a building is no longer required for service delivery, it will either be considered for alternative use by the Council or its partners or disposed of and the proceeds made available for future capital investment in priority areas. All property assets are held to either (i) provide Council services, (ii) provide an investment return or (iii) to further regeneration projects.

A Capital Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group is in place and chaired by the Cabinet Portfolio Holder for Finance, Town Centres and Growth. This Group keeps the Council's capital investment strategy under continuous review, including the prioritisation of projects for inclusion in future capital investment programmes over the medium term. Regular reviews of the property portfolio will be

carried out by the group to identify properties or land which could potentially be disposed of, following a consultation process in the case of significant proposals, and a capital receipt obtained from the sale.

Where suitable "Invest to Save" projects can be identified the Council will actively pursue such projects as it recognises the benefits, in the form of reduced costs falling on the General Fund Revenue Account, that can result from such investment.

The Council will seek, where practicable and economically justifiable, to develop its investment projects having regard to principles of sustainability, for example in relation to materials used and environmentally friendly modes of operation once in use, following construction or purchase.

Factors Influencing the Capital Programme

Projects for inclusion in the capital programme arise from a variety of sources, some of them internally generated and some arising from external factors. The more significant of these can be summarised diagrammatically as follows:

| INTERNAL | <u>EXTERNAL</u> |
|---|---|
| Corporate Priorities, as set out in the Council Plan | Government sponsored programmes, e.g. Disabled Facilities Grants |
| Investment identified in Strategies, Policies and Plans | Unforeseen Emergency Works |
| Work needed to maintain Property Assets | Works required to comply with legislation, e.g. re disabled access, health and safety |
| Vehicles, Plant and Equipment replacement needs | Projects resulting from Partnership Activity |
| ICT Investment and Replacement | Availability of External Funding |
| Invest to Save Projects | Public expectation that works should be carried out |

These are discussed in greater detail in sections below:

Links with Other Strategies, Policies and Plans

As well as the Council's Plan and the Capital Programme the Capital Strategy has clear links to many other strategies, policies and plans, the most significant of which are shown in the following table:

| Key Strategies: | |
|---|--|
| Economic Development Strategy | |
| Health and Wellbeing Strategy | |
| Stronger and Safer Communities Strategy | |

| Other Strategies: | |
|---|--|
| Asset Management Strategy | |
| Investment Strategy | |
| Medium Term Financial Strategy | |
| Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy | |
| Service and Financial Plans | |
| Procurement Strategy | |
| North Staffs Green Spaces Strategy | |
| Private Sector Housing Renewal Strategy | |
| Housing Strategy | |
| Arts and Cultural Strategy | |
| Customer Access Strategy | |
| Energy Efficiency and Climate Change Strategy and | |
| Carbon Reduction Plan | |
| Treasury Management Strategy | |
| Sustainable Community Strategy | |
| Sustainable Environment Strategy | |

An important link is to the Asset Management Strategy (AMS) in that many capital investment projects are related to the Council's fixed assets, such as its stock of buildings. Needs and priorities identified in the AMS will require consideration for inclusion in the Council's Capital Programme and have wider financial consequences. Equally important is the opportunity to generate capital receipts from the disposal of land/property where there is no current or likely future operational need.

The Investment Strategy sets out the Council's policies and practices in relation to commercial investments, for example investments in property and will include information about any such proposals, including funding the expenditure and the effect upon the revenue budget. Expenditure relating to commercial investments will be capital and will be included in the capital programme.

The Medium Term Financial Strategy will take account of the revenue effect of capital investment.

The Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy sets out the conditions and arrangements in place to flexibly use Capital Receipts for qualifying expenditure on any project that is designed to generate ongoing revenue savings in the delivery of public services and/or transform service delivery to reduce costs or to improve the quality of service delivery in future years.

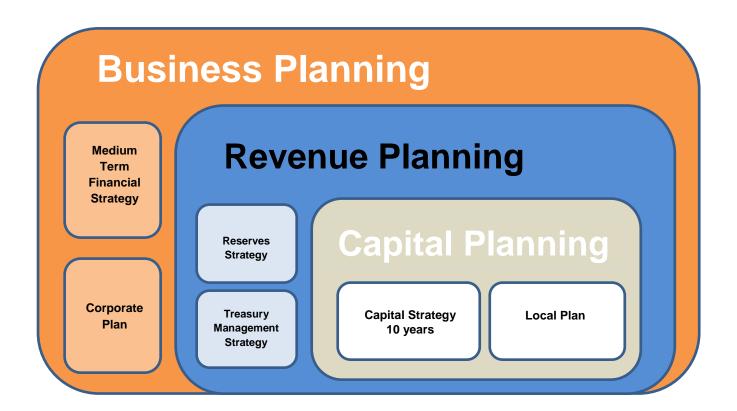
Appraisal, procurement and management of capital projects needs to be carried out with regard to the objectives, methodologies the principles and practices set out in the Procurement Strategy.

The various service based strategies will inform the Council's capital investment process through their identification of areas for action and of priorities within individual service areas.

The Treasury Management Strategy needs to reflect planned capital spend, particularly with regard to setting limits for tying up money over the longer term and the limits relating to the amount of permitted borrowing.

In addition the Capital Strategy will be influenced by the results of any Service Reviews which have been carried out by the Council, either as part of the budget preparation process or as one-off exercises. Where these reviews identify areas of service which are to be discontinued, this may give rise to assets which will be available for disposal and possibly generate a capital receipt which will be available for funding further capital investment. Alternatively reviews may identify areas for investment, including potential "invest to save" projects, some of which may be capital investment.

Simple Business Planning Model



External Influences, Partners and Consultation with Other Interested Parties

The Council's capital investment plans are influenced by a number of external parties and factors: central government and its agencies, legislation requiring capital works, partner organisations, businesses, developers and by the needs and views of other interested parties, particularly those of Borough residents

Government sponsored initiatives and programmes will influence the projects which the Council will include in its capital investment plans. In particular, its Housing Investment Programme in which the Council participates with regard to Disabled Facilities Grants, this is a major area of investment where funding is provided by Government to meet a proportion of the costs of some of these activities. This funding currently consists mainly of grant payments to partially meet the cost of disabled facilities grants payable to eligible applicants.

Where required by legislation to carry out works of a capital nature, such as to comply with the Disablement Disability Act or Health and Safety requirements, or anti-pollution regulations, the Council will consider the most effective way to discharge its obligations and appropriate provision will be made in its Capital Programme once it has determined that it shall carry out the necessary work and that this should be capitalised.

The Council works with a wide range of partners from the public, private, voluntary and community sectors, all of which have an influence over its spending priorities. Relationships with partners, including those concerning capital matters, will be governed by the Council's Partnerships Code of Practice. Wherever possible the Council will seek to work in partnership with others to deliver its capital investment programme in order to provide facilities which meet its own and partners' needs. When working with the private sector, the objective will be to maximise the benefits to the Council and the community from any projects, both in terms of outputs and in relation to obtaining funding for the project.

The Council is a participant in the Local Strategic Partnership (LSP) and will have regard to the content of its Sustainable Community Strategy together with any other elements of the partnership which relate to capital investment and may be able to use the capital programme as a means of fulfilling some of its obligations to the LSP.

Projects for consideration for inclusion in the Capital Programme may arise from the Council's participation in the Staffordshire and Stoke on Trent Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) or similar subregional partnerships which seek to stimulate economic growth.

The Council has established a Town Centre Partnership, together with relevant parties such as representatives of retailers and businesses in the town centres of Newcastle and Kidsgrove. The partnership may identify proposals for town centre improvements which could place demands upon future capital programmes where such works align with the Council's economic development objectives. It may also present an opportunity for costs to be shared between the parties likely to benefit from their implementation.

The availability of external funding (particularly in relation to the successful Town Deals and Future High Street Fund bids) will also influence the projects which the Council will include in its capital investment plans. This is referred to in the following section of the Strategy.

Regard will be given to the Council's obligations under Disabled Access requirements in putting forward proposals for capital investment and in the design of any facilities which are proposed.

Wherever possible the principles of financial and environmental sustainability will be incorporated into any capital projects.

Resources Available to Finance Capital Investment

The following diagram shows the main sources of funding which are available to the Council to finance its capital investment. Individual projects may be financed solely by one of these or by a combination of a number of them.

| INTERNAL | <u>EXTERNAL</u> |
|--|--|
| Capital Receipts in Hand | Government Grants |
| Reserves | Other Grants, e.g. Heritage Lottery Fund |
| New Capital Receipts from Asset Sales | Contributions from Partners |
| Revenue Contributions | Other Contributions |
| | Borrowing |

More details of these funding sources are given in the following paragraphs:

Capital Receipts have been the major source of funding for the Capital Programme in recent years. Capital receipts, alongside borrowing and external contributions, are committed to finance the currently approved Capital Programme. Additional capital projects may be financed from capital receipts obtained by asset sales or other new capital streams.

A previously significant source of capital receipts has been the Council's continuing right to a share of receipts arising from tenants of Aspire Housing under the Right to Buy legislation. However, Right to Buy sales have diminished from historically high levels, both because of the present depressed property market and there being fewer potential purchasers as time goes by. Future sales income is projected to be in the range of £0.5m per annum.

Capital receipts from sales of land and property (including covenant release payments) have been relatively modest in recent times.

The Asset Management Strategy sets out expected sales over the next ten years. It is anticipated that receipts from sales will increase in the medium term, enabling some increase in financing of capital

investment from this source. The Capital, Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group meets on a bi-monthly basis and is responsible for the formulation of strategies in respect of income generation relating to asset disposals.

The use of capital receipts and reserves to finance new capital projects has an effect upon investment income receipts and hence the General Fund Revenue Account. At an investment interest rate of around 0.5%, every £100,000 of such capital receipts or reserve balances used will cost £500 to the revenue account on an ongoing basis. The use of capital receipts and reserves to finance the Capital Programme is taken account of in the Medium Term Financial Strategy. Any receipts generated from the sale of assets will be invested until they are required to finance capital expenditure.

Wherever Government grants are available to meet all or part of the cost of capital projects the Council will ensure that these are applied for and used to maximise the amount of investment which can be made and the benefit which will result from that investment.

Funding will be sought towards the cost of capital projects from external parties wherever possible and appropriate. The prime examples of these being the Town Deals (£34.5m between 2022/23 and 2025/26), Future High Streets Fund (£5.3m between 2022/23 and 2023/24) and Disabled Facilities Grants. These may include property developers, central government and government agencies, funding bodies such as the National Lottery or the Football Foundation and partner organisations that may join with the Council to bring forward particular projects of mutual benefit.

The Council is presently debt free, having no long term loans outstanding. The capital investment programme set out in Annex B will require a significant amount of borrowing if it is to be carried out in its entirety. The use of borrowing has an effect on the General Fund Revenue account in terms of interest payable and the requirement to allocate a Minimum Revenue Provision, for a typical asset with a useful life of 20 years borrowing costs currently amount to around £6,000 for every £100,000 borrowed.

There is no intention to charge any capital investment directly to the General Fund Revenue Account.

The Council does not presently intend to consider the use of Private Finance Initiative type arrangements or tax increment financing to meet the cost of capital investment.

The Head of Finance (Section 151 Officer) will prepare estimates of the resources which are presently in hand plus those likely to be available in future to finance capital investment. She will keep these estimates up to date and periodically report upon them to Cabinet and Council, particularly when the Capital Programme is being considered. The Council will decide on the appropriate form of financing for projects included in the Capital Programme based on advice from the Head of Finance (Section 151 Officer) as to availability and the consequences and costs of use of the various options.

The need to have available liquid funds to be used to pay for capital projects will be considered when drawing up the Council's Treasury Management Strategy. An appropriate limit will be placed on long term investments based on predictions of the capital spending profile over the period covered by the Strategy so that there are likely to be enough readily available easily cashable investments to meet requirements.

Revenue Implications

The impact upon the General Fund Revenue Account arising from capital investment proposals will be calculated and considered at the time projects are placed before Cabinet or Full Council for inclusion in the Approved Capital Programme or for specific approval. Such impact may be in the form of reduced interest receipts, where projects are to be financed from capital receipts or reserves, borrowing costs, if loan finance is to be employed, or additional running costs arising from the provision of a new or altered facility. Offset against these costs will be any savings which might accrue, for example from "invest to save" projects.

The Council will always have regard to the affordability of its proposed capital investments, in terms of the revenue implications arising.

The revenue implications of the capital programme will be taken account of in the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy.

Appraisal and Prioritisation of Investment Proposals

In accordance with the Council's Financial Regulations proposals for new capital investment estimated to cost more than £20,000 will be subject to an appraisal process, whereby a business case will be made out for the proposal, considering its contribution towards meeting corporate objectives and service priorities, its outputs and milestones, its cost and sources of and its effect, if any, upon the revenue budget in future years. Less significant projects costing below £20,000 will be subject to a simplified process. All new capital investment proposals must be considered by the Capital, Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group prior to specific Cabinet approval being requested. Before any project may be commenced Specific Cabinet approval must be obtained and the project will only be included in the approved Capital Programme, after considering its priority relative to other proposed projects and the overall level of resources available to fund the Capital Programme as a whole.

Work is being undertaken to develop the project prioritisation process further during 2021/22 in order to provide a robust, transparent and impartial basis for determining the relative merits of individual projects proposed for inclusion in the capital programme. No projects should be considered in isolation. They must be required to be measured against all other competing projects to determine which should go forward. This process should also apply to any projects which are proposed subsequent to the approval of the programme, to ensure that only those projects with a high priority are proceeded with and funds are not diverted to projects of a lesser priority.

A Risk Assessment, in the approved corporate format, will be completed for capital projects over £20,000.

Monitoring Arrangements and Project Management

Progress in relation to individual projects will be monitored through the Council's arrangements for the monitoring of capital projects, which entail quarterly monitoring reports to be received by the Cabinet. The Capital Assets and Commercial Investment Review Group will also review project progress and corrective action will be initiated where projects fall behind schedule, appear likely to overspend or otherwise give cause for concern. Individual Project Forms will be maintained in respect of each project by the Head of Finance (S151 Officer) which will track the progress of projects and be available to officers and members with an interest in reviewing progress of those projects.

All projects will be assigned to a named officer who will be responsible for overseeing the project, including project monitoring and control and implementing exception reports and, where appropriate, corrective action if the project deviates from its planned progress or cost. Where complex major projects are to be carried out, consideration will be given to employing the Prince2 project management methodology.

All capital projects will be subject to Internal Audit review to ensure correct procedures have been followed and sums have been paid out in accordance with Financial Regulations and Standing Orders as they relate to contracts. Where projects have received funding from government or quasi-governmental sources, the expenditure will also be subject in many cases to external audit. European Union funded projects may also be subject to audit by auditors on behalf of that body. Where monitoring returns or claims for reimbursement of expenditure are required to be sent to funding bodies, these will be completed and forwarded promptly to the relevant body in compliance with any deadlines laid down by them. All capital investment proposals and project progress and management are subject to the Council's scrutiny arrangements.

Statutory Framework

The Council's capital investment is carried out within the statutory framework laid down by the Local Government Act 2003 and regulations under that Act. Accordingly, only expenditure which fits the definition of capital expenditure contained in the Act or Regulations pursuant to it will be capitalised.

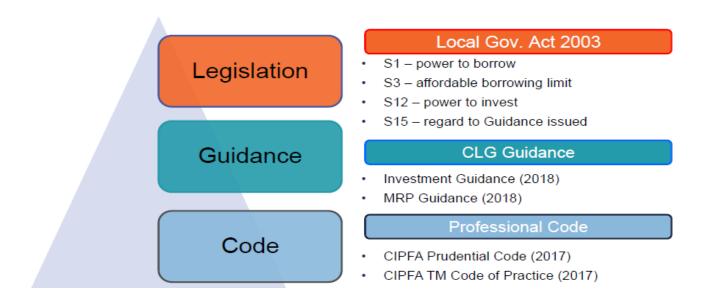
Capital expenditure is defined by the 2003 Act as that which falls to be capitalised in accordance with proper practices, which means in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting, published by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA), applicable to all local authorities. Annex A sets out a summarised version of the definition provided by the Code. In addition there are a number of other types of expenditure that have been defined by Regulations as being treatable as capital in nature. Generally these do not apply to this Council.

It should be noted that the Act and Regulations are framed in a permissive way, allowing local authorities to capitalise expenditure which fits the definition but not forcing them to capitalise such expenditure. The Council will decide, therefore, whether to include a project meeting the capital definition in its capital programme or to meet its cost from a revenue account.

The Council does not set a minimum amount for the capitalisation of expenditure (de minimis level). Accordingly, any expenditure complying with the above definition may be capitalised.

Capital Finance Regulations

Legal and Regulatory Requirements



Prudential Indicators

The Council shall ensure that all of its capital expenditure, investments and borrowing decisions are prudent and sustainable. In doing so it will take into account its arrangements for the repayment of debt and consideration of risk and the impact, and potential impact, on the Council's overall fiscal sustainability. The Council's prudential indicators (shown in Annex C) are as follows:-

Estimates of capital expenditure

The Council will make reasonable estimates of the total of capital expenditure that it plans to incur during the forthcoming financial year and at least the following two financial years.

Actual capital expenditure

After the year end, the actual capital expenditure incurred during the financial year will be recorded.

Estimates of capital financing requirement

The Council will make reasonable estimates of the total capital financing requirement at the end of the forthcoming financial year and the following two years.

Actual capital financing requirement

After the year end, the actual capital financing requirement will be calculated directly from the Council's balance sheet.

Ratio of financing costs to net revenue streams

This is an indicator of affordability and highlights the revenue implications of existing and proposed capital expenditure by identifying the proportion of the revenue budget required to meet borrowing costs.

Authorised limit on external borrowing

The Authorised Limit sets the maximum level of external borrowing on a gross basis (i.e. excluding investments) for the Council. This Prudential Indicator separately identifies borrowing from other long term liabilities such as finance leases. It is consistent with the Council's existing commitments, its proposals for capital expenditure and financing and its approved treasury management policy statement and practices.

Operational boundary for external debt

This indicator refers to the means by which the authority manages its external debt to ensure it remains within the statutory authorised limit. It differs from the authorised limit in as far as it is based on the most likely scenario, in terms of capital spend and financing during the year.

Gross debt and capital financing requirement

This is a key indicator of prudence. In order to ensure that over the medium term debt will only be for a capital purpose, the local authority should ensure that debt does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of capital financing requirement in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional capital financing requirement for the current and next two financial years.

Where the gross debt is greater than the capital financing requirement the reasons for this should be clearly stated in the annual treasury management strategy.

Procurement

Regard will be given to the contents of the Council's Procurement Strategy when considering the delivery of capital projects.

Where estimated project contract costs exceed the relevant statutory threshold, the appropriate EU or other tendering procedures will be followed.

Standing Orders relating to contracts will apply to all contracts proposed to be let in relation to capital projects, together with Financial Regulations and the provisions of the Council's scheme of Delegation.

The achievement of Value for Money will be a guiding principle in the procurement of capital works and services and in managing contracts.

Future Capital Programme

Capital investment needs have been assessed over a ten year period (2022/23 to 2031/32) and are set out in Annex B.

During this period, there will be a need for some items of capital investment to be made in order to ensure continued service delivery or to comply with statutory requirements or to ensure health and safety of staff and public. Examples of these include: operational building repairs and maintenance; replacement of vehicles, plant and equipment required to deliver services; disabled facilities grants.

It may be possible to extend the lives of some of the vehicles, if they are in a fit condition when their replacement date is reached. Similarly some of the maintenance/improvement works to the Council's operational properties may be capable of being deferred; periodic stock condition surveys will inform any decisions in this regard. Additionally, some properties may be deemed surplus to operational requirements and eligible for disposal in their current condition.

In addition to the essential works outlined above, there are significant amounts of expenditure which need to be incurred:

- In respect of the Town Deals and Future High Streets Fund funding successfully bid for, these
 projects will have a significant impact upon the regeneration and recovery of both Newcastle and
 Kidsgrove Town centres
- In respect of the commercial portfolio in order to keep properties in a state of repair such as to continue to obtain a reasonable rental income
- To maintain various engineering structures such as walls, bridges, drains, and reservoirs to ensure safety to the public
- To enable agreed actions in relation to approved policies and strategies to be progressed and to meet other Council commitments.

Over the period 2022/23 to 2031/32 it is estimated that this expenditure will total £101.375m.

Funding will depend on capital receipts from asset sales. There will be insufficient capital receipts arising from these planned sales to meet all of the costs of the investment programme. Accordingly, it is estimated that around £13.369m of net expenditure will have to be funded from borrowing over the ten year period if the programme is to be delivered in its entirety.

There will be a consequent cost to the revenue budget which will have to be included in the MTFS projections. Based on the expenditure shown in Annex B and forecasts of the amount and timing of receipts and current capital financing costs, the additional costs to the revenue budget will be around £10.562m over 10 years, with the costs in each year 2022/23 to 2031/32 being as shown below:

| Year | Total £m |
|---------|-------------|
| 2022/23 | 0.166 |
| 2023/24 | 0.609 |
| 2024/25 | 1.073 |
| 2025/26 | 1.090 |
| 2026/27 | 1.107 |
| 2027/28 | 1.267 |
| 2028/29 | 1.285 |
| 2029/30 | 1.303 |
| 2030/31 | 1.322 |
| 2031/32 | 1.340 |
| Total | 10.562 |

A capital programme for 2022/23 to 2024/25 totalling £66.652m will be recommended to Full Council on 23 February 2022, consistent with the detail shown in Annex B. The prudential indicators that will apply for this 3 year period are set out at Annex C.

Funding for 2022/23 expenditure is likely to be available from the following sources:

- Further capital receipts from asset sales
- · Right to Buy capital receipts
- Government grants
- Other external contributions
- Borrowing

All of the above funding sources are likely to be limited so the programme only includes affordable projects.

As described earlier, current estimates of the amount required to be invested in projects to ensure continued service delivery and meet commitments compared with forecasts of likely receipts from asset sales and other available resources indicate that there will be insufficient resources available to fund all of these requirements. If forecast receipts from sales of assets cannot be achieved within this timeframe, the Council may have to review its stance with regard to borrowing, if this proves to be the only practical means of funding necessary investment, particularly if a major unforeseen item of capital expenditure were to materialise, for example major repairs to enable an operational building to continue to be used or new legislation requiring capital spending.

Annexes

Annex A

<u>DEFINITION OF CAPITAL EXPENDITURE INCLUDED IN THE CODE OF PRACTICE ON LOCAL AUTHORITY ACCOUNTING IN THE UNITED KINGDOM</u>

All expenditure that can be directly attributed to the acquisition, creation or enhancement of items of property, plant and equipment or the acquisition of rights over certain longer-term intangible benefits is accounted for on an accruals basis and capitalised as a non-current asset. It must be probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council - the Council does not have to own the item but it must be more than likely that it has gained the right to use the item in the provision of services or to generate cash from it. In addition it must be possible to measure the cost of the item reliably.

Expenditure that should be capitalised will include expenditure on the:

- Acquisition, reclamation or laying out of land
- Acquisition, construction, preparation, enhancement or replacement of roads, buildings and other structures
- Acquisition, installation or replacement of movable or immovable plant, machinery, apparatus, vehicles and vessels

In this context, the definition of enhancement contained in the previous Code of Practice (SORP) is still applicable and means the carrying out of works which are intended to:

- Lengthen substantially the useful life of the asset, or
- Increase substantially the market value of the asset, or
- Increase substantially the extent to which the asset can or will be used for the purpose or in conjunction with the functions of the local authority concerned.

Under this definition, improvement works and structural repairs should be capitalised, whereas expenditure to ensure that the fixed asset maintains its previously assessed standard of performance should be recognised in the revenue account as it is incurred. Expenditure on existing fixed assets should be capitalised in three circumstances:

- Enhancement see above
- Where a component of the fixed asset that has been treated separately for depreciation purposes and depreciated over its individual useful life is replaced or restored
- Where the subsequent expenditure relates to a major inspection or overhaul of a fixed asset that
 restores the benefits of the asset that have been consumed by the authority and have already
 been reflected in depreciation

Assets acquired on terms meeting the definition of a finance lease should be capitalised and included together with a liability to pay future rentals.

Where an asset is acquired for other than cash consideration or where payment is deferred the asset should be recognised and included in the balance sheet at fair value.

| Pa | ປ <u>2022/23 to 2031/32 Capital Programme</u> ນ | | | | | | Annex B | | | | |
|--|--|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| CAPITAL PROGRAMME | 2022/23 | 2023/24 | 2024/25 | 2025/26 | 2026/27 | 2027/28 | 2028/29 | 2029/30 | 2030/31 | 2031/32 | TOTAL |
| | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ |
| <u> </u> | <u>.</u> | | | <u>.</u> | <u>.</u> | <u> </u> | | | | | <u>.</u> |
| PRIORITY - Local Services that work for Local Peop | le | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service Area - Council Modernisation | 609,820 | 55,000 | 287,000 | 485,500 | 80,000 | 4,000 | 65,000 | 80,000 | 45,000 | 145,000 | 3,646,320 |
| Total | 609,820 | 655,000 | 287,000 | 485,500 | 380,000 | 94,000 | 365,000 | 480,000 | 145,000 | 145,000 | 3,646,320 |
| PRIORITY - Growing our People and Places | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service Area - Housing Improvements | 1,340,000 | 1,290,000 | 1,290,000 | 1,340,000 | 1,290,000 | 1,290,000 | 1,290,000 | 1,290,000 | 1,290,000 | 1,290,000 | 13,000,000 |
| Service Area - Managing Property & Assets | 1,885,576 | 1,374,991 | 1,084,639 | 1,634,201 | 865,622 | 727,875 | 519,919 | 405,400 | 1,243,371 | 1,243,371 | 10,984,965 |
| Total | 3,225,576 | 2,664,991 | 2,374,639 | 2,974,201 | 2,155,622 | 2,017,875 | 1,809,919 | 1,695,400 | 2,533,371 | 2,533,371 | 23,984,965 |
| PRIORITY - A Healthy, Active and Safe Borough | | _ | _ | | | | | | | | |
| Service Area - Environmental Health | 60,000 | 60,000 | - | 2,000 | - | - | - | 12,000 | - | - | 144,000 |
| Service Area - Streetscene & Bereavement Services | 2,438,850 | 950,000 | 1,465,000 | 415,000 | 300,000 | 205,000 | 165,000 | 180,000 | 1,205,000 | 1,205,000 | 8,528,850 |
| Service Area - Recycling & Fleet | 922,500 | 2,899,500 | 565,500 | 1,026,500 | 3,431,000 | 1,395,000 | 303,000 | 3,109,000 | 600,000 | 600,000 | 14,852,000 |
| Service Area – Leisure and Cultural | 848,000 | 90,000 | 16,000 | 150,000 | - | 10,000 | - | - | - | - | 1,114,000 |
| Service Area - Engineering | 590,000 | 1,070,000 | 85,000 | 272,000 | 20,000 | - | - | - | 125,000 | 125,000 | 2,287,000 |
| Total | 4,859,350 | 5,069,500 | 2,131,500 | 1,875,500 | 3,751,000 | 1,610,000 | 468,000 | 3,301,000 | 1,930,000 | 1,930,000 | 26,925,850 |
| PRIORITY - A Town Centre for All | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Service Area - Managing Property & Assets | 1,750,000 | 3,500,000 | 750,000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6,000,000 |
| Future High Streets Fund | 3,635,916 | 1,691,166 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5,327,082 |
| Town Deals – Newcastle | 12,092,000 | 4,706,000 | 2,251,000 | 807,000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 19,856,000 |
| Town Deals - Kidsgrove | 6,415,000 | 4,190,000 | 2,794,000 | 1,236,000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 14,635,000 |
| Total | 23,892,916 | 14,087,166 | 5,795,000 | 2,043,000 | - | • | - | • | - | - | 45,818,082 |
| | | _ | _ | | | | | | | | |
| CONTINGENCY | 1,000,000 | = | = | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1,000,000 |
| TOTAL | 33,587,662 | 22,476,657 | 10,588,139 | 7,378,201 | 6,286,622 | 3,721,875 | 2,642,919 | 5,476,400 | 4,608,371 | 4,608,371 | 101,375,217 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FUNDING | 1 | T | T | T | Т | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Г |
| Capital Receipts | 3,128,000 | 500,000 | 8,000,000 | 8,000,000 | 8,000,000 | 8,000,000 | 500,000 | 500,000 | 500,000 | 500,000 | 37,628,000 |
| External Contributions | 23,377,916 | 11,622,166 | 6,080,000 | 3,088,000 | 1,035,000 | 1,035,000 | 1,035,000 | 1,035,000 | 1,035,000 | 1,035,000 | 50,378,082 |
| Borrowing | 7,081,747 | 10,354,491 | (3,491,861) | (3,709,799) | (2,748,378) | (5,313,125) | 1,107,919 | 3,941,400 | 3,073,371 | 3,073,371 | 13,369,136 |
| TOTAL | 33,587,663 | 22,476,657 | 10,588,139 | 7,378,201 | 6,286,622 | 3,721,875 | 2,642,919 | 5,476,400 | 4,608,371 | 4,608,371 | 101,375,218 |

Annex C - Prudential Indicators

Capital Prudential Indicators

Actual and Estimate of Capital Expenditure

| 31/03/21 | 31/03/22 | 31/03/23 | 31/03/24 | 31/03/25 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Actual | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate |
| (£000's) | (£000's) | (£000's) | (£000's) | (£000's) |
| 7,521 | 19,522 | 33,588 | 22,477 | 10,588 |

The Capital Financing Requirement (The Councils Borrowing Need)

The second prudential indicator is the Council's Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). The CFR is simply the total historic outstanding capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for from either revenue or capital resources. It is essentially a measure of the Council's underlying borrowing need. Any capital expenditure above, which has not immediately been paid for, will increase the CFR.

The CFR does not increase indefinitely, as the minimum revenue provision (MRP) is a statutory annual revenue charge which broadly reduces the borrowing need in line with each assets life.

The CFR projections are below:

| 31/03/21 Actual (£000's) | 31/03/22 Estimate (£000's) | 31/03/23 Estimate (£000's) | 31/03/24 Estimate (£000's) | 31/03/25Estimate (£000's) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 5,395 | 10,266 | 17,348 | 27,702 | 24,210 |

The amounts shown above from 2021/22 onwards allow the Council to borrow during those years to finance capital expenditure which cannot be funded from other revenue or capital resources. However, the likelihood of individual schemes, the timings and the amounts involved cannot be assessed with certainty at this point.

The sale of Council assets for capital receipts will have a significant impact upon the CFR, if sales are made the Council's borrowing requirement will be reduced, if not the Council's borrowing requirement will be greater.

Affordability Prudential Indicators

Actual and Estimates of the Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream

This indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (borrowing and other long term obligation costs net of investment income) against the net revenue stream.

Financing Costs comprise the aggregate of: interest payable, interest receivable and investment income; the amount charged as MRP; depreciation and impairment charges that have not been reversed out of the revenue account.

Net Revenue Stream is defined as the 'amount to be met from government grants and local taxpayers'. This is the Council's 'budgetary requirements' figure shown in the General Fund Revenue Budget, being the net expenditure for the year before deducting government grants (Revenue Support and Business Rates Retention) and adjusting for the Collection Fund surplus/deficit. The relevant figures for this Council are set out in the table below:

| | 2020/21 Actual (£000's) | 2021/22 Estimate (£000's) | 2022/23 Estimate (£000's) | 2023/24 Estimate (£000's) | 2024/25 Estimate (£000's) |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Net Revenue Stream | 15,685 | 14,960 | 14,960 | 14,960 | 14,960 |
| Financing Costs | (3) | 115 | 166 | 609 | 1,073 |
| Ratio | (0.02%) | 0.77% | 1.10% | 4.07% | 7.17% |

Treasury Indicators

Limits to Borrowing Activity

The Local Government Act 2003 requires each local authority to determine and keep under review how much money it can afford to borrow. This is to be determined by the calculation of an affordable borrowing limit which Regulations to the Act specify should be calculated with regard to the CIPFA Prudential Code.

Previously borrowing has not been used to fund the capital programme because the Council has had sufficient reserves and useable capital receipts to finance capital expenditure from these sources.

The Operational Boundary

This is the limit beyond which external debt is not normally expected to exceed.

| Operational boundary | 2021/22 Estimate (£000's) | 2022/23 Estimate (£000's) | 2023/24 Estimate (£000's) | 2024/25 Estimate (£000's) |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Borrowing | 75,000 | 75,000 | 75,000 | 75,000 |
| Other long term liabilities | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

The Authorised Limit for External Borrowing

A further key prudential indicator represents a control on the maximum level of borrowing. This represents a limit beyond which external debt is prohibited, and this limit needs to be set or revised by the full Council. It reflects the level of external debt which, while not desired, could be afforded in the short term, but is not sustainable in the longer term.

This is the statutory limit determined under section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003.

The Council is asked to approve the following authorised limit:

| Authorised limit | 2021/22 Estimate (£000's) | 2022/23 Estimate (£000's) | 2023/24 Estimate (£000's) | 2024/25 Estimate (£000's) |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Debt | 85,000 | 85,000 | 85,000 | 85,000 |
| Other Long Term Liabilities | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Limits on Interest Rate Exposures (fixed and variable interest rates)

The following limits will apply in relation to the Council's interest rate exposure. They relate to interest on both borrowings and investments. These limits are intended to reduce the risk of the Council suffering unduly from significant adverse fluctuations in interest rates.

Limit on Fixed Interest Rate Exposures (as a percentage of total borrowings / investments)

| | Borrowing | 9 | Investmen | ts |
|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|
| | Upper | Lower | Upper | Lower |
| 2021/22 | 100% | 0% | 100% | 0% |
| 2022/23 | 100% | 0% | 100% | 0% |
| 2023/24 | 100% | 0% | 100% | 0% |
| 2024/25 | 100% | 0% | 100% | 0% |

Limit on Variable Interest Rate Exposures (as a percentage of total borrowings/ investments)

| | Borrowing | 9 | Investmen | ts |
|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|
| | Upper | Lower | Upper | Lower |
| 2021/22 | 100% | 0% | 100% | 0% |
| 2022/23 | 100% | 0% | 100% | 0% |
| 2023/24 | 100% | 0% | 100% | 0% |
| 2024/25 | 100% | 0% | 100% | 0% |

In relation to both borrowing and investing fixed rate investments and loans may be anything between 0% and 100% of the total, with the same proportions being permitted for variable rate loans – in effect there is no limit on each type. This enables maximum flexibility to be afforded to take advantage of prevailing interest trends to obtain the best deal for the Council.





Treasury Management Strategy 2022/23



Contents

| Introduction | 3 | |
|---|----|--|
| Economic Situation | 3 | |
| Borrowing Strategy | 6 | |
| Investment Strategy | 7 | |
| Treasury Management Indicators | 11 | |
| Related Matters | 12 | |
| Financial Implications | 12 | |
| Other Options Considered | 13 | |
| Annex A – Arlingclose Economic & Interest Rate Forecast | 14 | |
| Annex B – Existing Investment & Debt Portfolio Position | 16 | |
| Annex C – Minimum Revenue Provision Policy | 17 | |
| Annex D – Treasury Management Glossary of Terms | 19 | |

Page 86

Introduction

Treasury management is the management of the Council's cash flows, borrowing and investments, and the associated risks. The Council may invest or borrow substantial sums of money and is therefore exposed to financial risks including the loss of invested funds and the revenue effect of changing interest rates. The successful identification, monitoring and control of financial risk are therefore central to the Council's prudent financial management.

Treasury risk management at the Council is conducted within the framework of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's *Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice 2017 Edition* (the CIPFA Code) which requires the Council to approve a treasury management strategy before the start of each financial year. This report fulfils the Council's legal obligation under the *Local Government Act 2003* to have regard to the CIPFA Code.

Investments held for service purposes or for commercial profit are considered in a different report, the Investment Strategy.

Economic Situation

Highlights of the report supplied by Arlingclose Ltd.

External Context

Economic background: The ongoing impact on the UK from coronavirus, together with higher inflation, the likelihood of higher interest rates, and the country's trade position post-Brexit, will be major influences on the Authority's treasury management strategy for 2022/23.

The Bank of England (BoE) held Bank Rate at 0.10% in November 2021 and maintained its Quantitative Easing programme at £895 billion. The Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) voted 7-2 to keep rates on hold and 6-3 to maintain the asset purchase programme. Within the announcement the MPC suggested interest rates would be increased soon, but not to the 1% level expected by financial markets. Within the November 2021 Monetary Policy Report, the Bank expected consumer price index (CPI) inflation to peak at around 5% in April 2022 before falling back as the impact from higher energy prices fade and demand slows.

UK CPI for September 2021 registered 3.1% year on year, slightly down from 3.2% in the previous month. Core inflation, which excludes the more volatile components, fell to 2.9% y/y from 3.1%. The most recent labour market data for the three months to August 2021 showed the unemployment rate fell to 4.5% while the employment rate rose to 75.3%. Both measures were helped by the extension of the government's furlough scheme, but this ended in September 2021 and while this may put some pressure on the jobs market, it is not expected to be material, with the BoE forecasting unemployment will only increase modestly in Q4 2021 according to its November 2021 Monetary Policy Report but remain low overall.

In August 2021, the headline 3-month average annual growth rate for wages were 7.2% for total pay and 6.0% for regular pay. In real terms, after adjusting for inflation, total pay growth was up 4.7% while regular pay was up 3.4%. These figures should be interpreted with caution, however, as pay growth is now being impacted by base effects compared to 12 months ago when earnings were first affected by the coronavirus pandemic. Moreover, there has also been a fall in the number and proportion of lower paid jobs, helping to push up the average earnings figure.

Gross domestic product (GDP) grew by 5.5% in the second calendar quarter of 2021, compared to a fall of -1.6% q/q in the previous three months, with the annual rate jumping to 23.6% from -6.1%. Here too, base effects from 2020 have resulted in the high Q2 2021 data. Monthly GDP estimates have shown the economy is recovering, with the economy now just 0.8% below its pre-pandemic level. Looking ahead, the BoE's November 2021 Monetary Policy Report forecasts economic growth will rise by 1.5% in Q3 2021, 1.0% in Q4 2021 with the economy expected to get back to its pre-pandemic

level in Q1 2022. GDP growth is now expected to be around 5% in 2022 (revised down from 6%), before slowing to 1.5% in 2023 and 1% in 2024.

Credit outlook: Since the start of 2021, relatively benign credit conditions have led to credit default swap (CDS) prices for the larger UK banks to remain low and have steadily edged down throughout the year to almost pre-pandemic levels. The improved economic outlook during 2021 helped bank profitability and reduced the level of impairments many had made as provisions for bad loans. However, the relatively recent removal of coronavirus-related business support measures by the government means the full impact on bank balance sheets may not be known for some time.

The improved economic picture during 2021 led the credit rating agencies to reflect this in their assessment of the outlook for the UK sovereign as well as several financial institutions, revising them from negative to stable.

Looking ahead, while there is still the chance of bank losses from bad loans as government and central bank support is removed, the institutions on the Authority's counterparty list are well-capitalised and general credit conditions across the sector are expected to remain benign. Duration limits for counterparties on the Authority's lending list are under regular review and will continue to reflect economic conditions and the credit outlook.

Interest rate forecast: The Authority's treasury management adviser Arlingclose is forecasting that Bank Rate will rise in calendar Q2 2022 to subdue inflationary pressures and the perceived desire by the BoE to move away from emergency levels of interest rates.

Investors continue to price in multiple rises in Bank Rate over the next forecast horizon, and Arlingclose believes that although interest rates will rise, the increases will not be to the extent predicted by financial markets. In the near-term, the risks around Arlingclose's central case are to the upside while over the medium-term the risks shift towards the downside.

Gilt yields had increased sharply on the back of higher inflation and anticipated central bank action, however in its November MPC meeting, the committee noted that market expectations for rates were excessive, and yields have since fallen back. Yields are expected to remain broadly at current levels over the medium-term, with the 5, 10 and 20 year gilt yields expected to average around 0.60%, 1.0%, and 1.35% respectively. The risks around the gilt yield forecast are judged to be broadly balanced in the near-term and to the downside over the remainder of the forecast horizon. As ever, there will almost certainly be short-term volatility due to economic and political uncertainty and events.

A more detailed economic and interest rate forecast provided by Arlingclose is attached at Appendix A.

Page 88 4

Local Context

On 30th November 2021, the Council held no borrowing and £16.8million of treasury investments, largely due to grant monies temporarily held. This is set out in further detail at Annex B. Forecast changes in these sums are shown in the balance sheet analysis in table below:

| Balance Sheet Summary and Forecast | 31/03/2021 Actual £m | 31/03/2022 Forecast £m | 31/03/2023 Forecast £m | 31/03/2024 Forecast £m | 31/03/2025 Forecast £m |
|---|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| General Fund CFR | 5.4 | 10.3 | 17.3 | 27.7 | 24.2 |
| Less: Existing external borrowing | 0.0 | 0.0 | (4.9) | (12.0) | (22.3) |
| Capital borrowing level | 5.4 | 10.3 | 12.4 | 15.7 | 1.9 |
| Less: Usable reserves | (13.4) | (7.4) | (5.0) | (3.9) | (4.0) |
| Less: Working capital | 3.4 | 2.0 | (0.3) | (1.5) | (1.4) |
| (New Investments or Cash)/ New external borrowing | (4.6) | 4.9 | 7.1 | 10.3 | (3.5) |

The underlying need to borrow for capital purposes is measured by the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), while usable reserves and working capital are the underlying resources available for investment. The Council's current strategy is to maintain borrowing and investments below their underlying levels, sometimes known as internal borrowing. Where borrowing is required this will be in line with Arlingclose's current advice of doing so from other local authorities on a short term basis. This will be undertaken until it becomes advantageous to switch to long term debt, with the lowest cost option being considered, include such options as municipal bonds

The Council has an increasing CFR due to the capital programme, but minimal investments and may therefore be required to borrow over the forecast period. More details in relation to the Council's CFR are included within the Capital Strategy.

CIPFA's Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities recommends that the Council's total debt should be lower than its highest forecast CFR over the next three years. The table above shows that the Council expects to comply with this recommendation during 2022/23.

Liability benchmark: To compare the Council's actual borrowing against an alternative strategy, a liability benchmark has been calculated showing the lowest risk level of borrowing. This assumes the same forecasts as above, but that cash and investment balances are kept to a minimum level of £1m at each year-end to maintain sufficient liquidity but minimise credit risk.

| Liability Benchmark | 31/03/2021 Actual £m | 31/03/2022 Forecast £m | 31/03/2023 Forecast £m | 31/03/2024 Forecast £m | 31/03/2025 Forecast £m |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| General Fund CFR | 5.4 | 10.3 | 17.3 | 27.7 | 24.2 |
| Less: Balance sheet resources | (10.0) | (5.4) | (10.2) | (17.4) | (27.7) |
| Net loans requirement | (4.6) | (4.9) | (7.1) | (10.3) | 3.5 |
| Plus: Liquidity Allowance | - | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Liquidity benchmark | (4.6) | 5.9 | 8.1 | 11.3 | (4.5) |

Borrowing Strategy

The Council does not currently hold any loans, as per the previous year, as part of its strategy for funding previous years' capital programmes.

The balance sheet forecast, in the table above, shows that the Authority expects to borrow by the end of 2021/22. The Authority may also borrow additional sums to pre-fund future years' requirements, providing this does not exceed the authorised limit for borrowing.

The Council's chief objective when borrowing money is to strike an appropriately low risk balance between securing low interest costs and achieving certainty of those costs over the period for which funds are required. The flexibility to renegotiate loans should the Council's long-term plans change is a secondary objective.

Given the significant cuts to public expenditure and in particular to local government funding, the Council's borrowing strategy continues to address the key issue of affordability without compromising the longer-term stability of the debt portfolio. With short-term interest rates currently much lower than long-term rates, it is likely to be more cost effective in the short-term to either use internal resources, or to borrow short-term loans instead. These short terms loans will be via local to local borrowing where possible, until a time where it becomes advantageous to switch to longer term debt, including municipal bonds on either a project by project, or overall global basis.

By doing so, the Council is able to reduce net borrowing costs (despite foregone investment income) and reduce overall treasury risk. The benefits of internal or short-term borrowing will be monitored regularly against the potential for incurring additional costs by deferring borrowing into future years when long-term borrowing rates are forecast to rise modestly. Arlingclose will assist the Council with this 'cost of carry' and breakeven analysis. Its output may determine whether the Council borrows additional sums at long-term fixed rates in 2022/23 with a view to keeping future interest costs low, even if this causes additional cost in the short-term.

Although not utilised in recent years, the Council has previously considered the option of long-term borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). However consideration will now be given to long-term loans from other sources including banks, pensions and local authorities, and the Council will investigate the possibility of issuing bonds and similar instruments, in order to lower interest costs and reduce over-reliance on one source of funding in line with the CIPFA Code. PWLB loans are no longer available to local authorities planning to buy investment assets primarily for yield; the Council intends to avoid this activity in order to retain its access to PWLB loans.

Alternatively, the Authority may arrange forward starting loans, where the interest rate is fixed in advance, but the cash is received in later years. This would enable certainty of cost to be achieved without suffering a cost of carry in the intervening period.

In addition, the Council may borrow short-term loans to cover unplanned cash flow shortages.

Sources of borrowing:

The approved sources of long-term and short-term borrowing are:

- HM Treasury's PWLB lending facility (formerly the Public Works Loan Board);
- any institution approved for investments (see below);
- any other bank or building society authorised to operate in the UK;
- any other UK public sector body;
- UK public and private sector pension funds;
- capital market bond investors; and
- UK Municipal Bonds Agency plc and other special purpose companies created to enable local authority bond issues.

Other sources of debt finance: In addition, capital finance may be raised by the following methods that are not borrowing, but may be classed as other debt liabilities:

- leasing;
- · hire purchase; and
- sale and leaseback.

Municipal Bonds Agency: UK Municipal Bonds Agency plc was established in 2014 by the Local Government Association as an alternative to the PWLB. It issues bonds on the capital markets and lends the proceeds to local authorities. This is a more complicated source of finance than the PWLB for two reasons: borrowing authorities will be required to provide bond investors with a guarantee to refund their investment in the event that the agency is unable to for any reason; and there will be a lead time of several months between committing to borrow and knowing the interest rate payable. Any decision to borrow from the Agency will therefore be the subject of a separate report to Council.

Short-term and variable rate loans: These loans leave the Council exposed to the risk of short-term interest rate rises.

Debt rescheduling: The PWLB allows authorities to repay loans before maturity and either pay a premium or receive a discount according to a set formula based on current interest rates. Other lenders may also be prepared to negotiate premature redemption terms. The Council may take advantage of this and replace some loans with new loans, or repay loans without replacement, where this is expected to lead to an overall cost saving or a reduction in risk.

Treasury Investment Strategy

The Council can hold significant invested funds, representing income received in advance of expenditure plus balances and reserves held. In the past 12 months, the Council's treasury investment balance has ranged between £2 million and £25 million. The highest figure of £25 million was invested at the beginning of the financial year, when the Council received monies in relation to grants that were to be distributed to local businesses in relation to Covid-19.

The CIPFA Code requires the Council to invest its treasury funds prudently, and to have regard to the security and liquidity of its investments before seeking the highest rate of return, or yield. The Council's objective when investing money is to strike an appropriate balance between risk and return, minimising the risk of incurring losses from defaults and the risk of receiving unsuitably low investment income. Where balances are expected to be invested for more than one year, the Council will aim to achieve a total return that is equal or higher than the prevailing rate of inflation, in order to maintain the spending power of the sum invested.

The Covid-19 pandemic has increased the risk that the Bank of England will set its Bank Rate at or below zero, which is likely to feed through to negative interest rates on all low risk, short-term investment options. Since investments cannot pay negative income, negative rates will be applied by reducing the value of investments. In this event, security will be measured as receiving the contractually agreed amount at maturity, even though this may be less than the amount originally invested.

Given the increasing risk and very low returns from short-term unsecured bank investments, the Council aims to diversify into more secure and higher yielding asset classes during 2022/23.

Under the new IFRS 9 standard, the accounting for certain investments depends on the Council's "business model" for managing them. The Council aims to achieve value from its internally managed treasury investments by a business model of collecting the contractual cash flows and therefore, where other criteria are also met, these investments will continue to be accounted for at amortised cost.

The Council may invest its surplus funds with any of the counterparty types in the table below, subject to the cash limits (per counterparty) and the time limits shown.

Approved investment counterparties and limits

| Sector | Time limit | Counterparty limit | Sector limit | |
|--|------------|-----------------------|--------------|--|
| The UK Government | 50 years | Unlimited | n/a | |
| Local authorities & other government entities | 25 years | £7m | unlimited | |
| Secured investments* | 25 years | £7m | unlimited | |
| Banks (unsecured)* | 13 months | £7m | unlimited | |
| Building societies (unsecured)* | 13 months | £7m | £7m | |
| Registered providers (unsecured)* | 10 years | £10m | £10m | |
| Money market funds* | n/a | £7m | unlimited | |
| Real estate investment trusts | n/a | £2m | £2m | |
| Other investments | 5 years | £7m | £7m | |

^{*} Treasury investments in the sectors marked with an asterisk will only be made with entities whose lowest published long-term credit rating is no lower than A-. Where available, the credit rating relevant to the specific investment or class of investment is used, otherwise the counterparty credit rating is used. However, investment decisions are never made solely based on credit ratings, and all other relevant factors including external advice will be taken into account.

For entities without published credit ratings, investments may be made either where external advice indicates the entity to be of similar credit quality.

Government: Loans to, and bonds and bills issued or guaranteed by, national governments, regional and local authorities and multilateral development banks. These investments are not subject to bailin, and there is generally a lower risk of insolvency, although they are not zero risk. Investments with the UK Government are deemed to be zero credit risk due to its ability to create additional currency and therefore may be made in unlimited amounts for up to 50 years.

Secured investments: Investments secured on the borrower's assets, which limits the potential losses in the event of insolvency. The amount and quality of the security will be a key factor in the investment decision. Covered bonds and reverse repurchase agreements with banks and building societies are exempt from bail-in. Where there is no investment specific credit rating, but the collateral upon which the investment is secured has a credit rating, the higher of the collateral credit rating and the

Page 92 8

counterparty credit rating will be used. The combined secured and unsecured investments with any one counterparty will not exceed the cash limit for secured investments.

Banks and building societies (unsecured): Accounts, deposits, certificates of deposit and senior unsecured bonds with banks and building societies, other than multilateral development banks. These investments are subject to the risk of credit loss via a bail-in should the regulator determine that the bank is failing or likely to fail. See below for arrangements relating to operational bank accounts.

Registered providers (unsecured): Loans to, and bonds issued or guaranteed by, registered providers of social housing or registered social landlords, formerly known as housing associations. These bodies are regulated by the Regulator of Social Housing (in England), the Scottish Housing Regulator, the Welsh Government and the Department for Communities (in Northern Ireland). As providers of public services, they retain the likelihood of receiving government support if needed.

Money market funds: Pooled funds that offer same-day or short notice liquidity and very low or no price volatility by investing in short-term money markets. They have the advantage over bank accounts of providing wide diversification of investment risks, coupled with the services of a professional fund manager in return for a small fee. Although no sector limit applies to money market funds, the Authority will take care to diversify its liquid investments over a variety of providers to ensure access to cash at all times.

Strategic pooled funds: Bond, equity and property funds that offer enhanced returns over the longer term but are more volatile in the short term. These allow the Authority to diversify into asset classes other than cash without the need to own and manage the underlying investments. Because these funds have no defined maturity date, but are available for withdrawal after a notice period, their performance and continued suitability in meeting the Authority's investment objectives will be monitored regularly.

Real estate investment trusts: Shares in companies that invest mainly in real estate and pay the majority of their rental income to investors in a similar manner to pooled property funds. As with property funds, REITs offer enhanced returns over the longer term, but are more volatile especially as the share price reflects changing demand for the shares as well as changes in the value of the underlying properties.

Other investments: This category covers treasury investments not listed above, for example unsecured corporate bonds and company loans. Non-bank companies cannot be bailed-in but can become insolvent placing the Authority's investment at risk.

Operational bank accounts: The Council may incur operational exposures, for example though current accounts, collection accounts and merchant acquiring services, to any UK bank with credit ratings no lower than BBB- and with assets greater than £25 billion. These are not classed as investments, but are still subject to the risk of a bank bail-in, and balances will therefore be kept below £7,000,000 per bank. The Bank of England has stated that in the event of failure, banks with assets greater than £25 billion are more likely to be bailed-in than made insolvent, increasing the chance of the Council maintaining operational continuity.

Risk assessment and credit ratings: Credit ratings are obtained and monitored by the Council's treasury advisers, who will notify changes in ratings as they occur. Where an entity has its credit rating downgraded so that it fails to meet the approved investment criteria then:

- no new investments will be made,
- · any existing investments that can be recalled or sold at no cost will be, and
- full consideration will be given to the recall or sale of all other existing investments with the affected counterparty.

Where a credit rating agency announces that a credit rating is on review for possible downgrade (also known as "negative watch") so that it may fall below the approved rating criteria, then only investments that can be withdrawn will be made with that organisation until the outcome of the review is

announced. This policy will not apply to negative outlooks, which indicate a long-term direction of travel rather than an imminent change of rating.

The Council understands that credit ratings are good, but not perfect, predictors of investment default. Full regard will therefore be given to other available information on the credit quality of the organisations in which it invests, including credit default swap prices, financial statements, information on potential government support, reports in the quality financial press and analysis and advice from the Council's treasury management adviser. No investments will be made with an organisation if there are substantive doubts about its credit quality, even though it may otherwise meet the above criteria.

When deteriorating financial market conditions affect the creditworthiness of all organisations, as happened in 2008 and 2020, this is not generally reflected in credit ratings, but can be seen in other market measures. In these circumstances, the Authority will restrict its investments to those organisations of higher credit quality and reduce the maximum duration of its investments to maintain the required level of security. The extent of these restrictions will be in line with prevailing financial market conditions. If these restrictions mean that insufficient commercial organisations of high credit quality are available to invest the Authority's cash balances, then the surplus will be deposited with the UK Government, or with other local authorities. This will cause investment returns to fall but will protect the principal sum invested.

Investment limits: In order that the Council will not be put at risk in the case of a single default, the maximum that will be lent to any one organisation (other than the UK Government and Registered Providers) will be £7 million. A group of entities under the same ownership will be treated as a single organisation for limit purposes.

Limits are also be placed on fund managers, investments in brokers' nominee accounts, foreign countries and industry sectors as below. Investments in pooled funds and multilateral development banks do not count against the limit for any single foreign country, since the risk is diversified over many countries.

Additional Investment limits

| | Cash limit |
|---|-----------------|
| Any group of pooled funds under the same management | £7m per manager |
| Negotiable instruments held in a broker's nominee account | £7m per broker |
| Foreign countries | £7m per country |

Liquidity management: The Council uses cash flow forecasting to determine the maximum period for which funds may prudently be committed. The forecast is compiled on a prudent basis to minimise the risk of the Council being forced to borrow on unfavourable terms to meet its financial commitments. Limits on long-term investments are set by reference to the Council's medium-term financial plan and cash flow forecast.

Non-treasury investments are covered by the Council's Investment Strategy.

Page 94 10

Treasury Management Indicators

The Council measures and manages its exposures to treasury management risks using the following indicators.

Security

The Council has adopted a voluntary measure of its exposure to credit risk by monitoring the value-weighted average credit rating of its investment portfolio. This is calculated by applying a score to each investment (AAA=1, AA+=2, etc.) and taking the arithmetic average, weighted by the size of each investment. Unrated investments are assigned a score based on their perceived risk.

| Credit risk indicator | Target |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| Portfolio average credit rating | А |

Liquidity

The Authority has adopted a voluntary measure of its exposure to liquidity risk by monitoring the amount of cash available to meet unexpected payments within a rolling [three] month period, without additional borrowing.

| Liquidity risk indicator | Target |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| Total cash available within 3 months | £1m |

Interest rate exposures

This indicator is set to control the Authority's exposure to interest rate risk. The upper limits on the one-year revenue impact of a 1% rise or fall in interest rates will be:

| Interest rate indicator | Limit |
|---|------------|
| Upper limit on one-year revenue impact of a 1% rise in interest rates | (£121,000) |
| Upper limit on one-year revenue impact of a 1% fall in interest rates | £121,000 |

The impact of a change in interest rates is calculated on the assumption that maturing loans and investments will be replaced at new market rates.

Maturity structure of borrowing

This indicator is set to control the Council's exposure to refinancing risk. The upper and lower limits on the maturity structure of borrowing will be:

| Refinancing rate risk indicator | Upper limit | Lower limit |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Under 12 months | 100% | 0% |
| 12 months and within 24 months | 100% | 0% |
| 24 months and within 5 years | 100% | 0% |
| 5 years and within 10 years | 100% | 0% |

Time periods start on the first day of each financial year. The maturity date of borrowing is the earliest date on which the lender can demand repayment.

Principal sums invested for periods longer than a year

The purpose of this indicator is to control the Council's exposure to the risk of incurring losses by seeking early repayment of its investments. The limits on the long-term principal sum invested to final maturities beyond the period end will be:

| Price risk indicator | 2021/22 | 2022/23 | 2023/24 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Limit on principal invested beyond year end | £25m | £25m | £25m |

Related Matters

The CIPFA Code requires the Council to include the following in its treasury management strategy.

Financial Derivatives: Local authorities have previously made use of financial derivatives embedded into loans and investments both to reduce interest rate risk (e.g. interest rate collars and forward deals) and to reduce costs or increase income at the expense of greater risk. The general power of competence in Section 1 of the *Localism Act 2011* removes much of the uncertainty over local authorities' use of standalone financial derivatives (i.e. those that are not embedded into a loan or investment).

The Council will only use standalone financial derivatives (such as swaps, forwards, futures and options) where they can be clearly demonstrated to reduce the overall level of the financial risks that the Council is exposed to. Additional risks presented, such as credit exposure to derivative counterparties, will be taken into account when determining the overall level of risk. Embedded derivatives, including those present in pooled funds and forward starting transactions, will not be subject to this policy, although the risks they present will be managed in line with the overall treasury risk management strategy.

Financial derivative transactions may be arranged with any organisation that meets the approved investment criteria, assessed using the appropriate credit rating for derivative exposures. An allowance for credit risk calculated using the methodology in the Treasury Management Practices document will count against the counterparty credit limit and the relevant foreign country limit.

In line with the CIPFA Code, the Council will seek external advice and will consider that advice before entering into financial derivatives to ensure that it fully understands the implications.

Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (MiFID II): The Council has retained retail client status with its providers of financial services, including advisers and banks, allowing it access to a smaller range of services but with the greater regulatory protections afforded to individuals and small companies. This is believed to be the most appropriate status given the size and range of the Council's treasury management activities. The Council may upgrade their client status to professional if the requirements to do so are met during the year. This will allow a greater range of services but without the same level of regulatory protections provided by retail client status.

Financial Implications

Due to the current rate of return on investments, the budget for investment income in 2022/23 is nil. If actual levels of investments and borrowing, or actual interest rates, differ from those forecast, performance against budget will be correspondingly different.

Page 96 12

Other Options Considered

The CIPFA Code does not prescribe any particular treasury management strategy for local authorities to adopt. It is believed that the above strategy represents an appropriate balance between risk management and cost effectiveness. Some alternative strategies, with their financial and risk management implications, are listed below.

| Alternative | Impact on income and expenditure | Impact on risk management |
|---|--|---|
| Invest in a narrower range of counterparties and/or for shorter times | Interest income will be lower | Lower chance of losses from credit related defaults, but any such losses may be greater |
| Invest in a wider range of counterparties and/or for longer times | Interest income will be higher | Increased risk of losses from credit related defaults, but any such losses may be smaller |
| Borrow additional sums at long-term fixed interest rates | Debt interest costs will rise; this is unlikely to be offset by higher investment income | Higher investment balance leading to a higher impact in the event of a default; however long-term interest costs may be more certain |
| Borrow short-term or variable loans instead of long-term fixed rates | Debt interest costs will initially be lower | Increases in debt interest costs will be broadly offset by rising investment income in the medium term, but long-term costs may be less certain |
| Reduce level of borrowing | Saving on debt interest is likely to exceed lost investment income | Reduced investment balance leading to a lower impact in the event of a default; however long-term interest costs may be less certain |

Annex A – Arlingclose Economic & Interest Rate Forecast November 2020

Underlying assumptions:

- The global economy continues to recover from the pandemic but has entered a more challenging phase. The resurgence of demand has led to the expected rise in inflationary pressure, but disrupted factors of supply are amplifying the effects, increasing the likelihood of lower growth rates ahead. This is particularly apparent in the UK due to the impact of Brexit.
- While Q2 UK GDP expanded more quickly than initially thought, the 'pingdemic' and more latterly supply disruption will leave Q3 GDP broadly stagnant. The outlook also appears weaker. Household spending, the driver of the recovery to date, is under pressure from a combination of retail energy price rises, the end of government support programmes and soon, tax rises. Government spending, the other driver of recovery, will slow considerably as the economy is taken off life support.
- Inflation rose to 3.2% in August. A combination of factors will drive this to over 4% in the
 near term. While the transitory factors affecting inflation, including the low base effect of
 2020, are expected to unwind over time, the MPC has recently communicated fears that
 these transitory factors will feed longer-term inflation expectations that require tighter
 monetary policy to control. This has driven interest rate expectations substantially higher.
- The supply imbalances are apparent in the labour market. While wage growth is currently
 elevated due to compositional and base factors, stories abound of higher wages for certain
 sectors, driving inflation expectations. It is uncertain whether a broad-based increased in
 wages is possible given the pressures on businesses.
- Government bond yields increased sharply following the September FOMC and MPC
 minutes, in which both central banks communicated a lower tolerance for higher inflation
 than previously thought. The MPC in particular has doubled-down on these signals in spite
 of softer economic data. Bond investors expect higher near-term interest rates but are also
 clearly uncertain about central bank policy.
- The MPC appears to be playing both sides, but has made clear its intentions to tighten
 policy, possibly driven by a desire to move away from emergency levels. While the economic
 outlook will be challenging, the signals from policymakers suggest Bank Rate will rise unless
 data indicates a more severe slowdown.

Forecast:

- Arlingclose expects Bank Rate to rise in Q2 2022. We believe this is driven as much by the Bank's desire to move from emergency levels as by fears of inflationary pressure.
- Investors have priced in multiple rises in Bank Rate to 1% by 2024. While we believe Bank Rate will rise, it is by a lesser extent than expected by markets.

Page 98 14

- Gilt yields have risen sharply as investors factor in higher interest rate and inflation
 expectations. From here, we believe that gilt yields will be broadly steady, before falling as
 inflation decreases and market expectations fall into line with our forecast.
- The risk around our forecasts for Bank Rate is to the upside over the next few months, shifting to the downside in the medium term. The risks around the gilt yield forecasts are initially broadly balanced, shifting to the downside later.

| | Dec-21 | Mar-22 | Jun-22 | Sep-22 | Dec-22 | Mar-23 | Jun-23 | Sep-23 | Dec-23 | Mar-24 | Jun-24 | Sep-24 | Dec-24 |
|--------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Official Bank Rate | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Upside risk | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |
| Arlingclose Central Case | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.50 | 0.50 |
| Downside risk | 0.00 | 0.00 | -0.15 | -0.15 | -0.15 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 |
| 3-mth money market rat | е | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Upside risk | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 |
| Arlingclose Central Case | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.45 | 0.60 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 |
| Downside risk | 0.00 | -0.05 | -0.25 | -0.25 | -0.30 | -0.45 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.45 | -0.45 | -0.45 | -0.45 | -0.45 |
| 5-yr gilt yield | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Upside risk | 0.25 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| Arlingclose Central Case | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 | 0.60 |
| Downside risk | -0.25 | -0.25 | -0.35 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 |
| 10-yr gilt yield | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Upside risk | 0.30 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 |
| Arlingclose Central Case | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 |
| Downside risk | -0.25 | -0.35 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.45 | -0.45 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 |
| 20-yr gilt yield | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Upside risk | 0.30 | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 |
| Arlingclose Central Case | 1.40 | 1.40 | 1.40 | 1.40 | 1.35 | 1.35 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.30 |
| Downside risk | -0.35 | -0.40 | -0.45 | -0.45 | -0.45 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 |
| 50-yr gilt yield | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Upside risk | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 | 0.40 |
| Arlingclose Central Case | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| Downside risk | -0.35 | -0.35 | -0.35 | -0.40 | -0.40 | -0.45 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 | -0.50 |

PWLB Certainty Rate (Maturity Loans) = Gilt yield + 0.80%

Annex B – Existing Investment & Debt Portfolio Position

| | 30/11/2021 Actual Portfolio £m | 30/11/2021 Average Rate % |
|--|---|------------------------------------|
| Treasury investments: | | |
| Banks & building societies (unsecured) | 3.8 | 0.00 |
| Government (incl. local authorities) | 11.0 | 0.00 |
| Money Market Funds | 2.0 | 0.05 |
| Total treasury investments | 16.8 | |
| Total external borrowing | 0.0 | |
| Net investments | 16.8 | |

Page 100 ¹⁶

Annex C – Minimum Revenue Provision Policy

Background

In instances whereby Local Authorities have a positive Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), Department of Levelling Up and Housing Communities (DLUHC) Guidance requires them to adopt a prudent approach in order to fund the repayment of debt. This may be achieved by setting aside a minimum amount from revenue, known as the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP). This means that the Council would be required to pay off an element of the accumulated General Fund capital spend each year (the CFR) through a revenue charge (the MRP).

DLUHC Regulations and Guidance have been issued which require the Full Council to approve an MRP Statement in advance of each year. Four options for prudent provision of the MRP are provided to councils, these being:

Option 1 – Regulatory Method

For debt which is supported by the Government through the Revenue Support Grant system, authorities may continue to use the formulae in the current regulations, since the Revenue Support Grant is calculated on that basis. Although the existing regulation 28 is revoked by regulation 4(1) of the 2008 Regulations, authorities will be able to calculate MRP as if it were still in force. Solely as a transitional measure, this option will also be available for all capital expenditure incurred prior to 1 April 2008.

Option 2 – Capital Financing Requirement Method

This is a technically much simpler alternative to Option 1 which may be used in relation to supported debt. While still based on the concept of the CFR, which is easily derived from the balance sheet, it avoids the complexities of the formulae in the old regulation 28 (though for most authorities it will probably result in a higher level of provision than Option 1).

Option 3 – Asset Life Method

For new borrowing under the Prudential system for which no Government support is being given and is therefore self-financed, there are two options included in the guidance.

Option 3 is to make provision over the estimated life of the asset for which the borrowing is undertaken. This is a possibly simpler alternative to the use of depreciation accounting (Option 4), though it has some similarities to that approach.

Within option 3, two methods are identified. The first of these, the equal instalment method, will normally generate a series of equal annual amounts over the estimated life of the asset. The original amount of expenditure ("A" in the formula) remains constant.

The cumulative total of the MRP made to date ("B" in the formula) will increase each year. The outstanding period of the estimated life of the asset ("C" in the formula) reduces by 1 each year.

For example, if the life of the asset is originally estimated at 25 years, then in the initial year when MRP is made, C will be equal to 25. In the second year, C will be equal to 24, and so on. The original estimate of the life is determined at the outset and should not be varied thereafter, even if in reality the condition of the asset has changed significantly

The formula allows an authority to make voluntary extra provision in any year. This will be reflected by an increase in amount B and will automatically ensure that in future years the amount of provision determined by the formula is reduced.

The alternative is the annuity method, which has the advantage of linking MRP to the flow of benefits from an asset where the benefits are expected to increase in later years. It may be particularly attractive in connection with projects promoting regeneration or administrative efficiencies or schemes where revenues will increase over time.

Option 4 – Depreciation Method

Alternatively, for new borrowing under the Prudential system for which no Government support is being given, Option 4 may be used.

This means making the MRP in accordance with the standard rules for depreciation accounting. A step in this direction was made in the last set of amendments to the MRP rules [SI 2007/573]. However, the move to reliance on guidance rather than regulations will make this approach more viable in future.

Authorities will normally need to follow the standard procedures for calculating depreciation provision. But the guidance identifies some necessary exceptions:

The MRP continues until the total provision made is equal to the original amount of the debt and may then cease.

If only part of the expenditure on the asset was financed by debt, the depreciation provision is proportionately reduced.

MRP Policy in respect of Finance Leases

The introduction of International Financial Reporting Standards in 2011/12 resulted in some leases being reclassified as finance leases instead of operating leases. This resulted in a positive CFR and as such the need to set aside a MRP.

In accordance with the revised DLUHC Guidance this Council will set aside an annual MRP equal to the amount of the lease that has been taken to the Balance Sheet to reduce the finance lease liability i.e. the principal amount of the finance lease. This approach will produce an MRP charge which is the same as Option 3 in the guidance (Asset Life Method – annuity method). The revised guidance aims to ensure that authorities are in the same position as if the change in accounting standards had not occurred.

MRP Policy – Other Capital Expenditure

Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)

The Council's CFR is currently positive. This means that there is a requirement to set aside a MRP for the redemption of debt. The Prudential Indicator for the CFR, shown at Table 1 in the Treasury Management Strategy, indicates that the CFR will become positive within the period covered by the Strategy. This is based on the assumption that there will be a general overall increase in expected capital expenditure, which cannot be funded from revenue or capital resources. Accordingly, the Council needs to determine the option it will employ to make the necessary MRP in respect of the amount borrowed, when this occurs.

Option for making MRP

The most appropriate of the four options permitted by the Regulations is Option 3, the Asset Life Method, within which there are two further options, an equal instalment method and an annuity method (as detailed in 1.1 – option 3). The Council is permitted to apply either of these two further options to projects on a scheme by scheme basis. However preference will be the annuity method.

It should be noted that MRP does not commence until the year following that in which the asset concerned became operational; however, voluntary MRP can be made at any given time if considered prudent.

Page 102 18

Annex D – Treasury Management Glossary of Terms

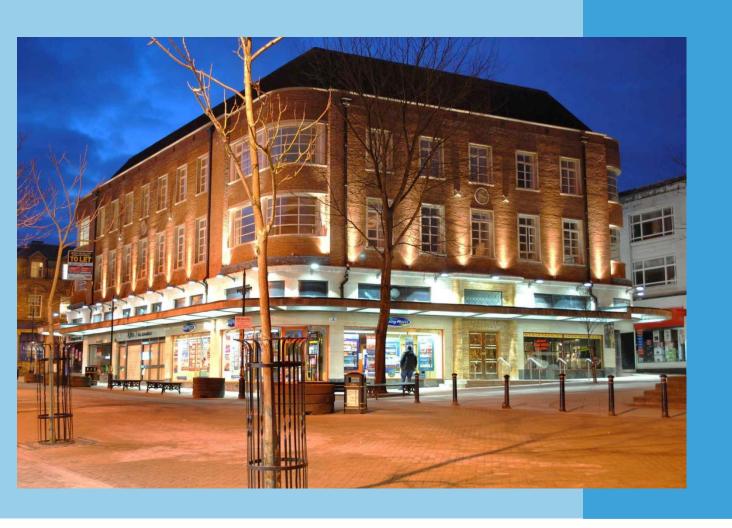
- Basis Points there are 100 basis points to 1%.
- Credit Default Swap an additional assessment of credit worthiness by providing a risk analysis of changes in credit quality as perceived by the market.
- *CFR* the Capital Financing Requirement is the total historic outstanding capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for from either revenue or capital resources.
- CIPFA the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, is the professional body for accountants working in Local Government and other public sector organisations.
- Counterparty an institution with whom a borrowing or investment transaction is made.
- CPI a measure that examines the weighted average of prices of a basket of consumer goods and services. The Consumer Price Index is calculated by taking price changes for each item in the predetermined basket of goods/services and averaging them; the goods are weighted according to their importance. Changes in CPI are used to assess price changes associated with the cost of living.
- Credit Rating is an opinion on the credit-worthiness of an institution, based on judgements about the future status of that institution. The main rating agencies are Fitch. Standard and Poor's and Moody's.
- Depreciation the measure of the cost or revalued amount of the benefits of the fixed asset that have been consumed during the period. Consumption includes wearing out, using up or other reduction in the useful life of a fixed asset whether arising from use, time or obsolescence through either changes in technology or demand for the goods and services produced by the asset.
- DMADF and DMO the DMADF is the 'Debt Management Account Deposit Facility' which
 is a highly secure fixed term deposit account with the Debt Management Office, part of
 Her Majesty's Treasury.
- Forward Commitments agreeing in advance to place an investment with a borrower at a future specified date at an agreed interest rate.
- GDP Gross Domestic Product is the market value of all officially recognised final goods and services produced within a country in a given period of time.
- GILTS the name given to bonds issued by the UK Government. Gilts are issued bearing interest at a specified rate, however, they are traded on the markets like shares and their value rises of falls accordingly. The 'yield' on a gilt is the interest paid divided by the market value of that gilt.
- IFRS (International Financial Reporting Standards) International accounting standards
 that govern the treatment and reporting of income and expenditure in an organisation's
 accounts, which came fully into effect from 1 April 2010.
- Leasing a lease is a contractual arrangement calling for the lessee (user) to pay the lessor (owner) for use of an asset.
- Liquidity relates to the amount of readily available or short term investment money which can be used for either day to day or unforeseen expenses. For example Call Accounts allow instant daily access to invested funds.
- DLUHC Department of Levelling Up and Housing Communities (formerly the Ministry of Housing, Communities, and Local Government).

- Money Market Funds (MMF) Money Market Funds are investment funds that are
 invested by a Fund Manager in a wide range of money market instruments. MMF's are
 monitored by the official ratings agencies and due to many requirements that need to be
 fulfilled; the funds usually receive the highest quality rating (AAA) so provide minimal risk.
 They are very flexible and can be withdrawn in the same way as any other call deposit.
- MPC interest rates are set by the Bank of England's Monetary Policy Committee. The MPC sets an interest rate it judges will enable the inflation target to be met
- MRP the Minimum Revenue Provision represents the revenue charge for the repayment of debt.
- PWLB the Public Works Loan Board is a statutory board that is run within the UK Debt Management Office (DMO), its function is to lend money to Local Authorities and other prescribed bodies.

Page 104 20



Investment Strategy 2022/23



Contents

| Introduction | 3 |
|---|---|
| Treasury Management Investments | 3 |
| Service Investments: Loans | 4 |
| Service Investments: Shares | 5 |
| Commercial Investments: Property | 6 |
| Loan Commitments and Financial Guarantees | 7 |
| Proportionality | 7 |
| Borrowing in Advance of Need | 8 |
| Capacity, Skills and Culture | 8 |
| Investment Indicators | 9 |

Introduction

This strategy is compiled according to the Department of Levelling Up and Housing Communities Guidance on Local Government Investments ("the Guidance") and the 2017 revised CIPFA Treasury Management in Public Services Code of Practice and Cross Sectoral Guidance Notes ("the CIPFA TM Code") It sets out the Council's policies for managing its investments and for giving priority to the security and liquidity of those investments.

The Guidance distinguishes between Treasury Management Investments and Other Investments. Treasury Management Investments are those which arise from the Council's cash flows and debt management activity and ultimately represent balances which need to be invested until the cash is required for use in the course of business. Other Investments are all those falling outside of normal treasury management activity, as defined above. They may be made with the express purpose of making a financial surplus for the Council, usually as a means towards balancing the revenue budget. They may be funded from borrowing where appropriate. The prime example referred to in the Guidance is direct investment in property assets. Loans, for example to voluntary organisations, local enterprises or joint ventures are also classified as Other Investments.

The Council invests its money for three broad purposes:

- because it has surplus cash as a result of its day-to-day activities, for example when income is received in advance of expenditure (known as treasury management investments),
- to support local public services by lending to or buying shares in other organisations (service investments), and
- to earn investment income (known as commercial investments where this is the main purpose).

This investment strategy meets the requirements of statutory guidance issued by the government in January 2018, and focuses on the second and third of these categories.

Possible Revisions to the Strategy

The initial strategy may be replaced with a revised strategy at any time during the year in cases where any treasury management issues (including investment issues) need to be brought to the attention of Full Council.

Treasury Management Investments

The Council typically receives its income in cash (e.g. from taxes and grants) before it pays for its expenditure in cash (e.g. through payroll and invoices). It also holds reserves for future expenditure and collects local taxes on behalf of other local authorities and central government. These activities, plus the timing of borrowing decisions, lead to a cash surplus which is invested in accordance with guidance from the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy. The balance of treasury management investments is expected to fluctuate between £0m and £15m during the 2022/23 financial year.

Contribution: The contribution that these investments make to the objectives of the Council is to support effective treasury management activities.

Further details: Full details of the Council's policies and its plan for 2022/23 for treasury management investments are covered in a separate document, the treasury management strategy.

Service Investments: Loans

Contribution: During 2020/21 the Council has not lent money to local charities, housing associations or any other bodies, and none has been lent to date during 2021/22. However the Council would consider applications from such bodies individually, in order to support local public services and stimulate local economic growth.

Security: The main risk when making service loans is that the borrower will be unable to repay the principal lent and/or the interest due. In order to limit this risk, and ensure that total exposure to service loans remains proportionate to the size of the Council, upper limits on the outstanding loans to each category of borrower have been set as follows:

Loans for service purposes in £ thousands

| Category of borrower | 31/03/2021 | Actual | 2022/23 | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| borrower | Balance owing £'000 | Loss allowance £'000 | Net figure in accounts £'000 | Approved Limit £'000 | |
| Local charities | 0 | 0 | 0 | 500 | |
| Housing associations | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10,000 | |
| Other bodies | 0 | 0 | 0 | 500 | |
| TOTAL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11,000 | |

Accounting standards require the Council to set aside loss allowance for loans, reflecting the likelihood of non-payment. The figures for loans in the Council's statement of accounts are shown net of this loss allowance. However, the Council makes every reasonable effort to collect the full sum lent and has appropriate credit control arrangements in place to recover overdue repayments.

Risk assessment: The Council assesses the risk of loss before entering into and whilst holding service loans on an individual basis for each proposal. The risks inherent in the proposal will be reported to members when it is placed before them for consideration together with an assessment of the likelihood of any of them materialising, their impact on the revenue budget and the mitigating controls that will be put in place. Risk factors to be assessed include:

- barriers to entry into and exit out of the market concerned;
- the nature and level of competition;
- how the market and customer needs will evolve over time;
- ongoing need for further investment to be made; and
- whether there is sufficient internal capacity to assess the business case and risks relating to the proposal.

An initial review of each proposal will be carried out by Council officers, intended to determine whether there are any risks apparent at that stage which indicate that the proposal should not be proceeded with. Provided this is not the case and it has also been determined that there is a worthwhile business case for further consideration, a more detailed risk assessment will be carried out. Where necessary, owing to lack of internal expertise, external advisors may be used to assist with the assessment of appropriate risks.

Any other appropriate sources of information may be used to assess and monitor risk, including credit ratings, if these are relevant. Data used to monitor ongoing risk will be reviewed regularly and appropriate action will be taken if there are any indications of increasing risk or risks materialising.

The Council will consider the following points:

- the degree to which the loan complies with corporate policies and furthers corporate objectives;
- the overall desirability of the activity which the loan is intended to fund;
- affordability in terms of the use of capital or other resources and impact on the revenue budget;
- the likelihood that the loan will be repaid in accordance with agreed terms; and
- the total amount of loans already made to ensure that as a whole the Council is not over-exposed to the risk of default.

All proposed loans will be subject to approval by members, normally via Full Council, following consideration of a report setting out all relevant matters, including compliance with the above criteria.

All loans will be subject to credit control arrangements to recover overdue repayments. Credit risk will be determined by reference to the "expected credit loss" model for loans and receivables as set out in International Reporting Standard (IFRS) 9 Financial Instruments.

Service Investments: Shares

Contribution: The Council currently does not invest in the shares of suppliers and local businesses in order to support local public services and stimulate local economic growth. This is due to the nature of the risks associated with investing in shares i.e. they are volatile and may fall in value meaning that the initial outlay may not be recovered. If the Council was to consider investing in shares, then in order to limit the risk, upper limits on the sum invested in each category of shares would need to be set.

| Shares | held for | SARVICA | nurnosas | in f | ? thousands | |
|--------|-----------|---------|----------|--------|----------------|--|
| SHALES | HEICH ICH | SELVICE | DULDOSES | 11 1 7 | - 111001301105 | |

| Category of | 31/03/2021 | 2022/23 | | |
|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| company | Amounts invested £'000 | Gains or losses £'000 | Value in accounts £'000 | Approved Limit £'000 |
| Suppliers | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 |
| Local businesses | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 |
| TOTAL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 500 |

Non-specified Investments: Shares are the only investment type that the Council has identified that meets the definition of a non-specified investment in the government guidance. The limits above on share investments are therefore also the Council's upper limits on non-specified investments. The Council has not adopted any procedures for determining further categories of non-specified investment since none are likely to meet the definition.

If the Council were to consider placing funds in any other type of investment which would be categorised as Non-Specified, the security of the capital sum would be the paramount

concern. The same requirements as to credit ratings relating to Specified Investments will apply, and in appropriate cases the advice of the Council's treasury management advisors will be sought.

Commercial Investments: Property

Contribution: The Council invests in local commercial property with the intention of making a profit that will be spent on local public services. These are held primarily to earn income to be used to support the revenue budget although in some cases there may also be a contribution towards the economic wellbeing of the Borough.

Security: In accordance with government guidance, the Council considers a property investment to be secure if its accounting valuation is at or higher than its purchase cost including taxes and transaction costs.

A fair value assessment of the Council's investment property portfolio has been made within the past twelve months, and the underlying assets provide security for capital investment.

The majority of the investment property portfolio was acquired some time ago and there is no debt associated with any of the properties and the initial investment costs have been recouped many years ago. Investment properties are valued at fair value. The values of the properties will fluctuate according to market conditions prevailing from time to time, however these fluctuations do not constitute losses of capital invested. The value of investment properties included in the Council's balance sheet as at 31 March 2021 is £14.749m.

If there are any new commercial investments funded from borrowing, their value will be monitored to determine whether it is sufficient to act as security for the capital invested and outstanding borrowing. If there is a significant fall in value then this will be reported to members.

Risk assessment: There are risks associated with making and holding commercial investments which require assessment and management.

With regard to the Council's current portfolio of commercial investments, comprising investment properties, the main risk is of not achieving the budgeted amount of income or of expenditure exceeding budgeted amounts. These risks are assessed and provided for via the assessment of the appropriate amount to hold in reserve in General Fund Balances. If the result of the assessment shows that current levels are inadequate, the necessary additional contribution will be made via inclusion in the Medium Term Financial Strategy.

With regard to consideration of proposed new commercial investment there will be additional risks to be assessed and taken account of. The degree of control which the Council has over the materialisation of these risks and its ability to mitigate them should they arise will be important considerations. In most, if not all, cases the Council will be operating in a competitive environment and possibly one which it is not experienced in operating within, all of which increases the level of risk.

A comprehensive risk assessment, taking account of all appropriate factors, will be carried out on an individual basis for each investment proposal. The risks inherent in the proposal will be reported to members when it is placed before them for consideration together with an assessment of the likelihood of any of them materialising, their impact on the revenue budget and otherwise and available mitigation measures. Risk factors to be assessed include:

- barriers to entry into and exit out of the market concerned;
- the nature and level of competition;
- how the market and customer needs will evolve over time;

- ongoing need for further investment to be made, for example to adapt investment property or repair defects or carry out cyclical maintenance; and
- whether there is sufficient internal capacity to assess the business case and risks relating to the proposal.

An initial review of each proposed investment will be carried out by Council officers, intended to determine whether there are any risks apparent at that stage which indicate that the proposal should not be proceeded with. Provided this is not the case and it has also been determined that there is a worthwhile business case for further consideration of the investment, a more detailed risk assessment will be carried out. Where necessary, owing to lack of internal expertise, external advisors may be used to assist with the assessment of appropriate risks. Any other appropriate sources of information may be used to assess and monitor risk, including credit ratings, if these are relevant. Data used to monitor ongoing risk will be reviewed regularly and appropriate action will be taken if there are any indications of increasing risk or risks materialising.

Liquidity: Compared with other investment types, property is relatively difficult to sell and convert to cash at short notice, and can take a considerable period to sell in certain market conditions. There is no outstanding borrowing in relation to the current portfolio so any sales proceeds would be available in full to support capital investment.

In the case of any future commercial property investments, the likely degree of liquidity will be a consideration in deciding whether to make the investment.

Loan Commitments and Financial Guarantees

Although not strictly counted as investments, since no money has exchanged hands yet, loan commitments and financial guarantees carry similar risks to the Council and are included here for completeness. To date, the Council is not contractually committed to make any loans.

Proportionality

The Council is dependent on profit generating investment activity to achieve a balanced revenue budget.

Net investment property income is subject to fluctuation according to market conditions and other factors such as bad debts and unforeseen expenditure. Accordingly the possibility of shortfalls in contribution towards the revenue budget from this source is one of the factors specifically taken into consideration in calculating the level of General Fund balance to be held as a contingency against adverse budget variances. A total of £2.160m is held in balances at 31st March 2021 to cover this and other risks and can be drawn upon in the event of risks materialising.

It is not planned to vary the amount of investment property held in the short term. However, in accordance with the Asset Management Strategy, all such property will be kept under review to determine whether the return obtained justifies retention and there may be instances where it is decided to dispose of property to obtain a capital receipt. The net contribution made towards balancing the revenue budget and the options for replacing any significant loss of income will be one of the factors taken into account when determining whether or not to dispose of a property.

Borrowing in Advance of Need

The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities (2017) issued by CIPFA states that local authorities should not borrow more than or in advance of their needs purely to profit from the investment of the extra sums borrowed. This is repeated in the Statutory Investment Guidance issued by the Department of Levelling Up and Housing Communities.

The reasons for making an investment are unlikely to be purely in order to make a profit since investments may also be made with the intention of furthering corporate aims or service objectives, such as economic regeneration.

Accordingly, borrowing will be permitted in respect of Other Investments. The Council will consider each proposal to borrow on its merits. As well as the corporate or service benefits due regard will be given to the financial impact upon the revenue budget in terms of capital financing costs.

All borrowing will be subject to approval by members, normally via Full Council, following consideration of a report setting out all relevant matters, including those referred to above.

Capacity, Skills and Culture

Council members and staff involved in dealing with Other Investments will have regard to the provisions of the CIPFA Prudential Code and the regulatory regime within which local authorities operate when carrying out these functions.

Investment in commercial property is a specialist area and the Council will therefore commission external advice in order to effectively appraise investment proposals, negotiate with third parties or manage certain types of investment on an ongoing basis. The external advice will be commissioned on a case by case basis and where asset management is required external managers may need to be employed, particularly if investment is made in residential property.

Decisions to make "Other Investments" and the means of financing them will be subject to member approval. This will normally be by Full Council (but may be by Cabinet where permitted by the Council's Constitution). Members will consider a report setting out all matters relevant to the making of an investment before making a decision. The normal scrutiny and call-in arrangements will apply.

Investment Indicators

The Council has set the following quantitative indicators to allow elected members and the public to assess the Council's total risk exposure as a result of its investment decisions.

Gross and Net Income - Historic and Current Year

| | 2018/19 Actual | 2019/20 Actual | 2020/21 Actual | 2021/22 Estimate* |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Commercial Properties | | | | |
| Gross Income | 907 | 806 | 925 | 959 |
| Gross Expenditure - Excluding Capital Charges | (649) | (519) | (964) | (916) |
| Net Income / (Expenditure) | 258 | 287 | (40) | 43 |
| Net Service Expenditure (Whole Council) | (7,011) | (7,487) | (7,515) | (7,645) |
| Ratio of Net Income to Net Service Expenditure | 3.68% | 3.83% | -0.53% | 0.56% |

Gross and Net Income - Over Period of Approved Medium Term Financial Strategy 2022/23 to 2026/27 – Based on 2% increase on 2021/22*

| | 2022/23 Estimate | 2023/24 Estimate | 2024/25 Estimate | 2025/26 Estimate | 2026/27 Estimate |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Gross Income | 959 | 978 | 997 | 1,017 | 1,038 |
| Gross Expenditure | -916 | -935 | -953 | -972 | -992 |
| Net Income | 43 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 |

^{*} Change in recharge process, property staffing costs now directly charged to commercial properties Vacancy Levels

| 2018/19 Actual | 2019/20 Actual | 2020/21 Actual | 2021/22 Actual at Q2 |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| % | % | % | % |
| 10.1 | 8.3 | 5.7 | 6.4 |



NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM'S REPORT TO

Cabinet 12 January 2022

Report Title: Scale of Fees and Charges 2022/23

Submitted by: Head of Finance (Section 151 Officer)

<u>Portfolios:</u> Finance, Town Centres and Growth

Ward(s) affected: All

Purpose of the Report

To obtain approval for the proposed scale of fees and charges to apply from 1 April 2022.

Recommendation

1. That the fees and charges proposed to apply from 1 April 2022, as set out in Appendix 1 be approved.

Reasons

It is necessary to review the fees and charges which the Council makes in order to keep them in line with the cost of service provision, ensure compliance with the Charging Policy and to establish the amounts to be included in the 2022/23 budget.

1. **Background**

- 1.1 The Cabinet is asked annually to consider proposals for the fees and charges to be applied during the following financial year. It is proposed that the new fees and charges set out at Appendix 1 should take effect from 1 April 2022 and remain in force until 31 March 2023.
- 1.2 The Council has an approved Charging Policy (the most recent version of which was approved by Cabinet on 10 September 2014, shown at Appendix 2), which is followed when fees and charges are proposed and agreed. This sets out the criteria that should be taken into consideration when establishing the amounts to be charged.

2. Issues

- 2.1 The Medium Term Financial Strategy, reviewed by Cabinet on 1 December 2021, assumed a 3% increase in the amount of income raised from fees and charges in 2022/23 in line with assumptions about the rate of inflation over the period that these charges will be in force, reflecting the real increases in costs being incurred by services.
- 2.2 The proposals made vary between minimal decreases, freezes in fees and charges and increases. When these proposals are applied to the appropriate income budgets they fall broadly in line with the assumed overall 3% increase.

- 2.3 Most of the fees and charges are inclusive of VAT but in some cases no VAT is chargeable or VAT is added to the fee or charge. The VAT status of individual fees and charges is shown in Appendix 1.
- 2.4 When considering the level of fees and charges the principles contained in the Charging Policy should be followed.
- 2.5 In drawing up the proposed fees and charges for 2022/23 these have been considered by Heads of Service who were provided with a copy of the Charging Policy and were requested to ensure that their charges were set in accordance with the Charging Policy, taking into account:
 - The cost of providing the service;
 - How much income it is desired to generate and why;
 - Comparison of charges made by other Councils or providers of similar services;
 - Whose use of services it is desired to subsidise and by how much;
 - Whose behaviour it is desired to influence and in what ways;
 - How will charges help to improve value for money, equity and access to services;
 - Will the cost of collecting the income outweigh the income likely to be collected; and
 - Any other relevant factors.
- 2.6 It is acceptable for charges to be set at a level where costs are not fully recovered. There may be particular reasons for doing so, such as a desire to encourage take up of a service by specified groups, for example the unemployed, benefits recipients, the elderly, disabled persons or children, or to influence particular forms or patterns of behaviour.
- 2.7 The decision to charge less than cost ought to be a conscious one, taken by members and justified by reference to the reasons for setting charges at less than cost as set out in the charging principles contained in section 5 of the Charging Policy, shown in Appendix 2.
- 2.8 For 2022/23 a considerable number of fees compared to previous years have remained frozen due to the impact of Covid-19. This is due to the negative impact it may have had on service uptake. This has been factored into the Medium Term Financial Strategy assumptions.
- 2.9 The Scale of Fees and Charges (Appendix 1) shows the current and proposed fees and charges for 2022/23 and indicates those which have been frozen at current levels. There are a number of new charges proposed for 2022/23. The table below shows these:

| New Charges - Description of Charge | Fee / Charge 2022/23 (£) |
|---|--------------------------|
| CEMETERIES / CREMATORIUM | |
| Sundry Items | |
| Casket Plaque for Crematorium Boxes | 15.00 |
| Double Casket | 118.00 |
| MUSEUM & ART GALLERY | |
| Hire of Alder Room per hour (Function/Corporate) | 20.00 |
| Hire of Alder Room per hour (Not for profit/Charity) | 14.00 |
| Hire of Willow Room per hour (Function/Corporate) | 30.00 |
| Hire of Willow Room per hour (Not for profit/Charity) | 20.00 |
| | |

Page 116 2

- 2.10 Following the Museum's refurbishment, the Alder room and Willow room have been added as new fees for 2022/23. These replace the previous meeting room fees that are shown in the table of deletions below.
- 2.11 A new product category is being provided by bereavement services, allowing for double caskets and plaques for crematorium boxes.
- 2.12 A number of fees and charges approved for 2021/22 have been deleted from the proposed fees and charges for 2022/23. The table below shows these:

| Deleted Charges - Description of Charge | Fee / Charge 2021/22 (£) |
|---|--------------------------|
| HIRE OF ROOMS (KIDSGROVE) | |
| Standard rates: | |
| Room 1 - per day (Mon & Fri) | 21.00 |
| Room 1 - per half day (Tues & Thurs pm) | 11.00 |
| Local statutory bodies: | |
| Room 1 - per day (Mon & Fri) | 16.00 |
| Room 1 - per half day (Tues & Thurs pm) | 9.00 |
| Voluntary & community sector: | |
| Room 1 - per day (Mon & Fri) | 11.00 |
| Room 1 - per half day (Tues & Thurs pm) | 8.00 |
| MUSEUM & ART GALLERY | |
| Hire of meeting room - half day | 30.50 |
| Hire of meeting room - half day - community/charity | 22.50 |
| Hire of meeting room - full day | 60.00 |
| Hire of meeting room - full day - community/charity | 37.75 |

- 2.13 Fees in relation to the Hire of Rooms (Kidsgrove) have been removed as the rooms are no longer available for hire.
- 2.14 The removal of meeting room hire fees at the Museum & Art Gallery have been replaced with specific fees for each of the rooms available following the building extension and refurbishment. The fees for the Alder and Willow room are highlighted above in the table of new charges.
- 2.15 Due to the commercial sensitivity of the proposed charges for the trade waste service, these are not included on part 1 of the agenda and are exempt from publication by reasons of paragraph 3 of part 1 of schedule 12a of the Local Government Act 1972. The proposed charges can be found in part 2 of the agenda.

Proposal

3.1 That the fees and charges proposed to apply from 1 April 2022, as set out in Appendix 1 be approved.

4. Reason for Preferred Solution

4.1 Applying selective increases to fees and charges will enable economic activity to be promoted within the Borough. It will also contribute to the delivery of a sustainable budget for 2022/23 and later years and will help to keep fees and charges in line with the cost of service provision.

5. Options Considered

5.1 None.

6. Legal and Statutory Implications

6.1 Statutory charges are included in the scale of fees and charges, and are noted as such. These are set by the government rather than by the Council. Land Charges and Licensing fees are set in accordance with a statutory requirement to balance income with expenditure. All other charges may be set by the Council in accordance with its Charging Policy.

7. Equality Impact Assessment

7.1 Local authorities have a responsibility to meet the Public Sector Duty of the Equality Act 2010. The Act gives people the right not to be treated less favourably due to protected characteristics. It is important to consider the potential impact on such groups and individuals when designing or delivering services and budgets. Budget proposals requiring changes or new services and policies will be subject to Equality Impact Assessments including consultation with affected people and organisations.

8. Financial and Resource Implications

- The approved levels of fees and charges will be incorporated in the General Fund Budget for 2022/23. The Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) assumes increased income of £158,000 from an average increase of 3% across the existing range of fees and charges.
- 8.2 The proposals made vary between minimal decreases to increases. When these proposals are applied to the appropriate income budgets they fall broadly in line with the assumed overall 3% increase.

9. **Major Risks**

9.1 A major risk is that the current depressed economic situation due to the Covid-19 virus leads to less demand from users of Council services, resulting in significant loss of income. The level of charges will in some cases influence this demand.

10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

10.1 In shaping detailed budget proposals consideration will be given to the need for investment in order to deliver the Council's Sustainable Environment Action Plan.



11. Key Decision Information

11.1 This is a key decision; it has been included in the Forward Plan.

Page 118 4

12. <u>Earlier Cabinet / Committee Resolutions</u>

12.1 Medium Term Financial Strategy 2022/23 to 2026/27, Cabinet 13 October 2021.

13. <u>List of Appendices</u>

13.1 Appendix 1 – Proposed charges from 1 April 2022.

Appendix 2 – Charging principles included in Charging Policy.

14. **Background Papers**

14.1 None.

Appendix 1

SCALE OF FEES AND CHARGES 2022/23

| ALLOTMENTS | 2 |
|--|----|
| BULKY RECYCLING | 2 |
| BUS DEPARTURE CHARGES | 2 |
| CAR PARKS | 2 |
| CEMETERIES | 6 |
| CIRCUSES & FAIRS | 9 |
| COVENANT CONSENTS | 10 |
| CREMATORIUM | 10 |
| DOG WARDEN SERVICE | 12 |
| ELECTIONS | 12 |
| ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH | 13 |
| FACILITIES MANAGEMENT | 18 |
| GARDEN WASTE RECYCLING | 18 |
| LAND CHARGES | 18 |
| LEISURE CHARGES | 19 |
| LICENCES | 23 |
| MARKETS | 28 |
| MOT | 29 |
| MUSEUM & ART GALLERY | 29 |
| NAMING/NUMBERING OF STREETS/PROPERTIES | 30 |
| PEST CONTROL | 30 |
| PLANNING SERVICES | 31 |
| PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING | 33 |
| REMOVAL OF DOMESTIC ANIMAL CARCASSES | 34 |
| SALE OF SANDBAGS | 34 |
| STREET TRADING | 34 |
| TOWN CENTRE DISPLAYS | 35 |
| TREE PRESERVATION ORDERS | 35 |
| WASTE & RECYCLING BINS/RECEPTACLES | 35 |

Page 120

| No VAT |
|--------------|
| |
| No VAT |
| No VAT |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| Plus VAT |
| |
| |
| No VAT |
| 110 1711 |
| |
| |
| |
| VAT Incl. |
| |
| |
| VAT Incl. |
| |
| |
| |
| |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Blackfriars (Zone C) | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | ITICI. |
| Up to 2 hours | 1.50 | 1.50 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 3 hours | 2.00 | 2.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 4 hours | 2.50 | 2.50 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 6 hours | 3.00 | 3.00 | Freeze | | |
| 6 hours to 24 hours | 3.50 | 3.50 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| G | | | | | |
| Cherry Orchard (Zone B) | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 2 hours | 1.90 | 1.90 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 3 hours | 2.80 | 2.80 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 4 hours | 4.00 | 4.00 | Freeze | | |
| 4 hours to 24 hours | 5.20 | 5.20 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Civic Offices - Saturdays Only (Zone A) | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 2 hours | 1.90 | 1.90 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 3 hours | 2.80 | 2.80 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 4 hours | 4.00 | 4.00 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Corporation Street/Merrial Street (Zone A) | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 1/2 hour | 0.80 | 0.80 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.50 | 1.50 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.50 | 1.50 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.50 | 1.50 | Freeze | | |
| | | | | | |

Page 122 3

| Fogg Street East (Zone A) Season ticket - per quarter 156.00 156.00 Freeze VAT Incl. | | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| Season ticket - per quarter | | £.p | £.p | £.p | Comments | |
| Season ticket - per quarter | Fogg Street East (Zone A) | | | | | |
| Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter | Season ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| VAT Incl. VAT Incl. VAT Incl. VAT Incl. Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.90 1.90 1.90 Freeze Up to 3 hours 2.80 2.80 Freeze Up to 4 hours 4.00 4.00 Freeze VAT Incl. VAT | same numbered bay - per | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | IIICI. |
| Incl. Up to 1 hour | Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.90 1.90 Freeze Up to 3 hours 2.80 2.80 Freeze Up to 4 hours 4.00 4.00 Freeze 4 hours to 24 hours 5.20 5.20 Freeze Season ticket - per quarter 156.00 156.00 Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze Bank Holiday 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.90 1.90 Freeze Up to 3 hours 2.80 2.80 Freeze Up to 4 hours 5.20 Freeze 4 hours to 24 hours 5.20 Freeze Resident permit - p | Goose Street (Zone B) | | | | | |
| Up to 3 hours | Up to 1 hour | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 4 hours | Up to 2 hours | 1.90 | 1.90 | Freeze | | |
| A hours to 24 hours 5.20 5.20 Freeze | Up to 3 hours | 2.80 | 2.80 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter | Up to 4 hours | 4.00 | 4.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am 1.00 freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze Bank Holiday 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.90 1.90 Freeze Up to 3 hours 2.80 2.80 Freeze Up to 4 hours 4.00 4.00 Freeze Up to 4 hours 5.20 5.20 Freeze Season ticket - per quarter 66.00 Freeze Resident permit - per quarter 60.00 60.00 Freeze Overnight 1pm to 8am 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze High Street (Rear of) 25.00 25.00 Freeze Ward Incl. 56.00 Freeze Freeze Wing Street (Zone C) 25.00 Freeze WAT | 4 hours to 24 hours | 5.20 | 5.20 | Freeze | | |
| Dovernight quarterly permit Bo.00 Bo.00 Freeze Bank Holiday 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 | Season ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 Event Parking Event Parking 1.00 Event Parking 1.00 Event Parking Event Parking 1.00 Event Parking Event Parking 1.00 Event Parking Event | Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Note | Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Hassell Street (Zone B) | Bank Holiday | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Incl. Incl | Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 1 hour | Hassell Street (Zone B) | | | | | |
| Up to 3 hours | Up to 1 hour | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 4 hours | Up to 2 hours | 1.90 | 1.90 | Freeze | | |
| 4 hours to 24 hours 5.20 5.20 Freeze Season ticket - per quarter 156.00 156.00 Freeze Resident permit - per quarter 60.00 60.00 Freeze Overnight 1pm to 8am 1.00 1.00 Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze Bank Holiday 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze WAT Incl. Season ticket - per quarter Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter 25.00 Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.50 1.50 Freeze | Up to 3 hours | 2.80 | 2.80 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter 156.00 Freeze Resident permit - per quarter 60.00 60.00 Freeze Overnight 1pm to 8am 1.00 1.00 Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze Bank Holiday 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze High Street (Rear of) VAT Incl. Freeze Season ticket - per quarter 25.00 Freeze Freeze Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter 25.00 Freeze Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze VAT Incl. King Street (Zone C) VAT Incl. VAT Incl. VAT Incl. | Up to 4 hours | 4.00 | 4.00 | Freeze | | |
| Resident permit - per quarter 60.00 60.00 Freeze Overnight 1pm to 8am 1.00 1.00 Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze Bank Holiday 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze High Street (Rear of) Season ticket - per quarter 156.00 Freeze Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter 25.00 Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze King Street (Zone C) VAT Incl. Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.50 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.50 Freeze | 4 hours to 24 hours | 5.20 | 5.20 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am 1.00 1.00 Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze Bank Holiday 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze High Street (Rear of) VAT Incl. Season ticket - per quarter 156.00 Freeze Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter 25.00 Freeze Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze King Street (Zone C) VAT Incl. Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.50 Treeze | Season ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit Bank Holiday Event Parking High Street (Rear of) Season ticket - per quarter Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter Overnight quarterly permit King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour Up to 2 hours Description: 60.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 Freeze VAT Incl. Freeze VAT Incl. VAT Incl. Freeze | Resident permit - per quarter | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze High Street (Rear of) Season ticket - per quarter Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 Freeze King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.00 Treeze VAT Incl. | Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking 1.00 1.00 Freeze High Street (Rear of) Season ticket - per quarter Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 Freeze King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.50 Freeze | Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| High Street (Rear of) Season ticket - per quarter Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter Overnight quarterly permit King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour Up to 2 hours VAT Incl. | Bank Holiday | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter Overnight quarterly permit King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour Up to 2 hours Incl. 156.00 156.00 Freeze 25.00 25.00 60.00 Freeze VAT Incl. Incl. | Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter Each additional permit for the same numbered bay - per quarter Overnight quarterly permit King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour Up to 2 hours 156.00 156.00 Freeze 25.00 25.00 60.00 Freeze VAT Incl. VAT Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.50 Freeze | High Street (Rear of) | | | | | |
| same numbered bay - per quarter Overnight quarterly permit King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour Up to 2 hours 25.00 25.00 Freeze VAT Incl. VAT Incl. Freeze VAT Incl. | | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | 11101. |
| Overnight quarterly permit 60.00 60.00 Freeze King Street (Zone C) Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.50 1.50 Freeze | same numbered bay - per | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.50 1.50 Freeze | • | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 1 hour 1.00 1.00 Freeze Up to 2 hours 1.50 1.50 Freeze | King Street (Zone C) | | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours 1.50 1.50 Freeze | | 1 00 | 1 00 | Freeze | | inci. |
| · | · · | | | | | |
| - 10/ 0/ 1/ 10/ 0/ 1/ 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | Up to 3 hours | 2.00 | 2.00 | Freeze | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Up to 4 hours | 2.50 | 2.50 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 6 hours | 3.00 | 3.00 | Freeze | | |
| 6 hours to 24 hours | 3.50 | 3.50 | Freeze | | |
| Season Ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Lyme Valley | | | | | |
| Up to 2 hours | Free | Free | Freeze | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 3 hours | 3.20 | 3.20 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 3 hours – Buckmaster Ave | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| Up to 4 hours | 4.25 | 4.25 | Freeze | | |
| 4 - 24 hours | 6.00 | 6.00 | Freeze | | |
| Lyme Valley A34 Season Ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Lyme Valley Buckmaster Ave - Season Ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Lyme Valley - LymeValley Road Season Ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| Midway (Zone A) | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.10 | 1.10 | Freeze | | irioi. |
| Up to 2 hours | 2.10 | 2.10 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 3 hours | 3.20 | 3.20 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 4 hours | 4.25 | 4.25 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 24 hours | 6.00 | 6.00 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am (closed at 9pm Mon-Sat and 5.30pm on Sunday)) | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.10 | 1.10 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.10 | 1.10 | Freeze | | |
| Ryecroft (Zone B) | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.10 | 1.10 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 2 hours | 2.10 | 2.10 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 3 hours | 3.20 | 3.20 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 4 hours | 4.25 | 4.25 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 24 hours | 6.00 | 6.00 | Freeze | | |

Page 124 5

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.10 | 1.10 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.10 | 1.10 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.10 | 1.10 | Freeze | | |
| School Street/Barracks Road (Zone B) | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | IIICI. |
| Up to 2 hours | 1.90 | 1.90 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 3 hours | 2.80 | 2.80 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Silverdale Road (Zone C) | | | | | VAT |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | Incl. |
| Up to 2 hours | 1.50 | 1.50 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 3 hours | 2.00 | 2.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 6 hours | 3.00 | 3.00 | Freeze | | |
| 6 hours to 24 hours | 3.50 | 3.50 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - per quarter | 156.00 | 156.00 | Freeze | | |
| Resident permit - per quarter | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| • ' | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit | | | | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Windsor Street (Zone B) | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Up to 1 hour | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Up to 2 hours | 2.00 | 2.00 | Freeze | | |
| Season ticket - after school (30 minutes) | 30.00 | 30.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight 1pm to 8am | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Overnight quarterly permit | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bank Holiday | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| Event Parking | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| CEMETERIES | | | | Cabinet | |
| Interment Fees - Resident Fees | | | | | No VAT |
| 17 years and under | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| 18 years & over | 960.00 | 989.00 | 29.00 | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Woodland burial - Keele Cemetery (1 full interment only in each grave) | 512.00 | 527.00 | 15.00 | | |
| Cremated remains at 2 feet | 421.00 | 434.00 | 13.00 | | |
| Woodland burial cremated remains at 2 feet - Keele Cemetery (4 interments only in each grave) | 421.00 | 434.00 | 13.00 | | |
| Additional depth for cremated remains over 2 feet | 151.00 | 156.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Additional depth over 6 feet per foot | 161.00 | 166.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Purchase of Graves - Resident Fees (includes right to erect memorial for single grave) Exclusive Right of Burial & | | | | | No VAT |
| Memorialisation for a Single Grave | 1,294.00 | 1,333.00 | 39.00 | | |
| Lawn Graves Reservation Exclusive Right of Burial in a Woodland Grave at Keele | 1,294.00 | 1,333.00 | 39.00 | | |
| Cemetery (1 full interment only in each grave plus memorial tree) | 953.00 | 982.00 | 29.00 | | |
| Reservation of Woodland Grave | 953.00 | 982.00 | 29.00 | | |
| Exclusive Right of Burial and Memorialisation in a Cremated Remains Grave at 2ft | 640.00 | 659.00 | 19.00 | | |
| Reservation of a Cremated Remains Grave | 640.00 | 659.00 | 19.00 | | |
| Exclusive Right of Burial in a Woodland Cremated Remains Grave, Keele Cemetery at 2ft Inclusive of a Shrub | 640.00 | 659.00 | 19.00 | | |
| Reservation of Woodland Cremated Remains Grave | 640.00 | 659.00 | 19.00 | | |
| Renewal of exclusive right of burial & memorialisation (full grave) | 612.00 | 630.00 | 18.00 | | |
| Renewal of exclusive right of burial & memorialisation (cremated remains grave) | 307.00 | 316.00 | 9.00 | | |
| Transfer of ownership of exclusive rights of burial & memorialisation | 98.00 | 101.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Duplicate deed | 51.00 | 53.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Interment Fees - Non- Resident Fees | | | | | No VAT |
| 17 years and under | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| 18 years & over | 1,440.00 | 1,483.00 | 43.00 | | |

Page 126 7

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | Comments | |
| Woodland burial - Keele Cemetery (1 full interment only in each grave) | 768.00 | 791.00 | 23.00 | | |
| Cremated remains at 2 feet Woodland burial cremated | 631.00 | 650.00 | 19.00 | | |
| remains at 2 feet - Keele Cemetery (4 interments only in each grave) | 631.00 | 650.00 | 19.00 | | |
| Additional depth for cremated remains over 2 feet | 226.00 | 233.00 | 7.00 | | |
| Additional depth over 6 feet per foot | 242.00 | 249.00 | 7.00 | | |
| Purchase of Graves - Non- Resident Fees (includes right to erect memorial for single grave) | | | | | No VAT |
| Exclusive Right of Burial & Memorialisation for a Single Grave | 1,941.00 | 2,000.00 | 59.00 | | |
| Lawn Graves Reservation Exclusive Right of Burial in a Woodland Grave at Keele | 1,941.00 | 2,000.00 | 59.00 | | |
| Cemetery (1 full interment only in each grave plus memorial tree) | 1,430.00 | 1,473.00 | 43.00 | | |
| Reservation of Woodland Grave | 1,430.00 | 1,473.00 | 43.00 | | |
| Exclusive Right of Burial and Memorialisation in a Cremated Remains Grave at 2ft | 960.00 | 989.00 | 29.00 | | |
| Reservation of a Cremated Remains Grave Exclusive Right of Burial in a | 960.00 | 989.00 | 29.00 | | |
| Woodland Cremated Remains Grave, Keele Cemetery at 2ft | 960.00 | 989.00 | 29.00 | | |
| Inclusive of a Shrub Reservation of Woodland Cremated Remains Grave | 960.00 | 989.00 | 29.00 | | |
| Renewal of exclusive right of burial & memorialisation (full grave) | 918.00 | 946.00 | 28.00 | | |
| Renewal of exclusive right of burial & memorialisation | 461.00 | 475.00 | 14.00 | | |
| (cremated remains grave) Transfer of ownership of exclusive rights of burial & | 147.00 | 152.00 | 5.00 | | |
| memorialisation Duplicate deed of exclusive rights of burial & memorialisation | 77.00 | 80.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Erection of Memorials (no | | | | | No VAT |
| prior right given) Memorial not exceeding 3 feet in height | 157.00 | 162.00 | 5.00 | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Replacement memorial | 52.00 | 54.00 | 2.00 | | |
| | | | | | |
| Columbarium | | | | | No VAT |
| 10 year lease including 1st interment | 595.00 | 613.00 | 18.00 | | |
| 2nd interment | 83.00 | 86.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Renewal of 10 year lease | 298.00 | 307.00 | 9.00 | | |
| Additional 5 year lease | 298.00 | 307.00 | 9.00 | | |
| Use of Chapel & Community Room | | | | | No VAT |
| Newcastle cemetery chapel | 83.00 | 86.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Keele community room - | 83.00 | 86.00 | 3.00 | | |
| service Keele community room - full | | | | | |
| day hire | 80.00 | 80.00 | Freeze | | |
| Keele community room - half day hire | 43.00 | 43.00 | Freeze | | |
| Keele community room - per hour hire | 16.50 | 16.50 | Freeze | | |
| Private Maintenance of Grave Non-Lawn Types | | | | | No VAT |
| Turfing | 51.00 | 53.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Spring/summer planting & maintenance | 106.00 | 109.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Sundry Items | | | | | VAT |
| Single abstract information | 74.00 | 70.00 | 0.00 | | Incl. |
| from registrar | 74.00 | 76.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Family history research | 24.00 | 25.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Casket - Single | 90.00 | 93.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Casket - Double | - | 118.00 | New | | |
| Casket Plaque for Crematorium Boxes | - | 15.00 | New | | |
| Wooden cross | 50.00 | 51.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Memorial benches | 768.00 | 791.00 | 23.00 | | |
| Memorial benches - | | | | | |
| maintenance By request (cleaning & staining) | 179.00 | 184.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Memorial trees | 393.00 | 405.00 | 12.00 | | |
| Barrier fob replacements | 11.00 | 12.00 | 1.00 | | |
| · | | | | | |
| CIRCUSES & FAIRS | | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| Hire rate per day of site | | | | | |
| presence (based on an 8 hour day - 1 day to set up & 1 day to dismantle free of charge) | 650.00 | 670.00 | 20.00 | | |
| Returnable deposit - cleaning | 950.00 | 980.00 | 30.00 | | |

Page 128 9

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Returnable deposit - damage | 950.00 | 980.00 | 30.00 | | |
| COVENANT CONSENTS | | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| Covenant consents | 150.00 | 155.00 | 5.00 | | |
| CREMATORIUM | | | | Cabinet | |
| Cremation Fees | | | | | No VAT |
| 17 years of age and under | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| 18 years & over 9.20am service time only | 486.00 | 501.00 | 15.00 | | |
| 18 years & over from 10am | 715.00 | 736.00 | 21.00 | | |
| Cremation environmental charge | 75.00 | 77.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Burial of remains cremated elsewhere | 221.00 | 228.00 | 7.00 | | |
| Chapel hire - additional use to cremation service | 81.00 | 86.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Obitus Fees | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Webcast Live | 31.00 | 32.00 | 1.00 | | inci. |
| Webcast Live + 28 day + downloadable | 46.00 | 47.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Webcast - Keepsake copy | 51.00 | 53.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Single Photo | 12.50 | 13.00 | 0.50 | | |
| Slideshow | 39.00 | 40.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Pro Tribute | 71.00 | 73.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Family-made Video Checking | 19.00 | 20.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Keepsake copy of Pro Tribute | 24.00 | 25.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Downloadable Pro Tribute | 11.00 | 11.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional physical copies | 24.00 | 24.00 | Freeze | | |
| Each extra 25 photos | 22.00 | 23.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Extra work | 22.00 | 23.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Urns & Containers | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Casket - Single | 90.00 | 93.00 | 3.00 | | 11101. |
| Casket - Double | - | 118.00 | New | | |
| Casket Plaque for | | 15.00 | New | | |
| Crematorium Boxes | _ [| | | | |
| Postage & packaging | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| Memorialisation | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Book of remembrance per line (up to 3 lines) | 33.00 | 34.00 | 1.00 | | 11101. |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Book of remembrance for 4 lines | 112.00 | 115.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Book of remembrance for 5 lines | 144.00 | 148.00 | 4.00 | | |
| Book of remembrance for 6 lines | 175.00 | 180.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Book of remembrance for 7 lines | 205.00 | 211.00 | 6.00 | | |
| Book of remembrance for 8 lines | 239.00 | 246.00 | 7.00 | | |
| Simple floral emblem | 97.00 | 100.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Coat of arms, badges, ornate floral emblem | 133.00 | 137.00 | 4.00 | | |
| Additional lines of inscription for cards/books | 33.00 | 34.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Plaques | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| 12" x 4" new plaque & 10 year | 362.00 | 373.00 | 11.00 | | moi. |
| hire Each succeeding 10 year hire | 145.00 | 149.00 | 4.00 | | |
| 12" x 8" new plaque & 10 year hire | 723.00 | 745.00 | 22.00 | | |
| Each succeeding 10 year hire | 291.00 | 300.00 | 9.00 | | |
| 24" x 8" each succeeding 10 year hire | 577.00 | 594.00 | 17.00 | | |
| Adding to existing plaque per letter or figure | 7.00 | 7.00 | Freeze | | |
| Regilding existing letters | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional Memorials | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Memorial benches | 768.00 | 791.00 | 23.00 | | IIICI. |
| Memorial benches maintenance by request (cleaning & staining) | 179.00 | 184.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Memorial vases | 353.00 | 364.00 | 11.00 | | |
| Each succeeding 5 year hire | 213.00 | 220.00 | 7.00 | | |
| Vases various – small | Various | Various | Freeze | | |
| Planters | 815.00 | 839.00 | 24.00 | | |
| Each succeeding 5 year hire | 332.00 | 342.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Trees | 697.00 | 718.00 | 21.00 | | |
| Each succeeding 10 year hire | 364.00 | 375.00 | 11.00 | | |
| Additional plaques | 89.00 | 92.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Shrubs (inclusive of aluminium vase) | 387.00 | 399.00 | 12.00 | | |
| Each succeeding 5 year hire | 166.00 | 171.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Donations Memorial Fish/Bulbs | Various | Various | Freeze | | |
| | | | | | |

Page 130 ₁₁

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| DOG WARDEN SERVICE | | | | Cabinet | |
| Recovery of Stray Dogs | | | | | No VAT |
| During normal working hours - reclaim fee | 70.00 | 70.00 | Freeze | | |
| Daily kennelling fees | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| ELECTIONS | | | | Statutory | |
| Regulations 48 & 49 Representation of the People Regulations 2001 | | | | | No VAT |
| Supply of Full Register | 10.00 | 10.00 | | | |
| Sale of full register (printed) Plus per 1,000 names or part | 5.00 | 10.00 5.00 | Freeze Freeze | | |
| 1,000 (printed) Sale of full register (data) | 20.00 | 20.00 | Freeze | | |
| Plus per 1,000 names or part 1,000 (data) | 1.50 | 1.50 | Freeze | | |
| List of overseas electors (printed) | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Plus per 100 names or part 100 (printed) | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| List of overseas electors (data) | 20.00 | 20.00 | Freeze | | |
| Plus per 100 names or part 100 (data) | 1.50 | 1.50 | Freeze | | |
| Supply of Edited Register | | | | | No VAT |
| Sale of edited register (printed) | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Plus per 1,000 names or part 1,000 (printed) | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| Sale of register (data) | 220.00 | 220.00 | Freeze | | |
| Plus per 1,000 names or part 1,000 (data) | 1.50 | 1.50 | Freeze | | |
| Regulations 120 Representation of the People Regulations 2001 | | | | | |
| Supply of Marked Register Supply of marked registers | | | | | No VAT |
| (printed) | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Plus per 1,000 entries or part 1,000 | 2.00 | 2.00 | Freeze | | |
| Supply of marked registers (data) | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Plus per 1,000 entries or part 1,000 | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Inspection & Copies of Documents Regulation 10 representation of the people regulations 2001 - | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | No VAT |
| inspection of candidates expenses | | | | | |
| A4 - copies (black & white) | 0.20 | 0.20 | Freeze | | |
| Town & Parish Elections Borough Council Election taking place on the same day: | | | | | No VAT |
| Town or Parish specific printing / postage costs | Market rate + 5% admin | Market rate + 5% admin | N/A | | |
| - Room hire | 50% of cost | 50% of cost | N/A | | |
| - Staffing costs (polling & count) Town or Parish Election on | 50% of staffing rate | 50% of staffing rate | N/A | | |
| different day i.e. by-election - printing, postage, stationery, room hire costs and other associated costs | Market rate + 5% admin | Market rate + 5% admin | N/A | | |
| - polling station / count staff cost | Standard NULBC staffing rates | Standard NULBC staffing rates | N/A | | |
| Uncontested Town or Parish Election Administration Fee | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Room hire | Full costs | Full costs | N/A | | |
| ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH | | | | Cabinet | |
| Works in default of statutory notice | | | | | No VAT |
| Calculated in accordance with the following formula - a) Contractor costs | Per Formula | Per Formula | Freeze | | |
| b) Officer costs (per hour at actual rate) | | | | | |
| c) Car mileage & subsistence d) On costs (b+c) + 25% | | | | | |
| e) Disbursements (e.g. warrant application, postage, printing, cost of invoice etc.) Total = a+d+e+ interest on | | | | | |
| outstanding balance as determined by council at start of financial year | | | | | |
| Environmental Offences - Fixed Penalty Notices | | | | Statutory | No VAT |
| Waste receptacles - Section 47ZA(2) (paid in 10 days) | 60.00 | 60.00 | Freeze | | |
| Waste receptacles - Section 47ZA(2) (paid in 14 days) | 80.00 | 80.00 | Freeze | | |

Page 132 13

| | Fee/ Charge | Proposed Fee/ | Increase/ | Committee Approval / | VAT |
|--|-------------|----------------|------------|-------------------------|--------|
| | 2021/22 | Charge 2022/23 | (Decrease) | Comments | Status |
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Failure to Produce Waste | | | | | |
| Carrier Registration Documents – Control of | 300.00 | 300.00 | Freeze | | |
| Pollution (Amendment) Act | 300.00 | 300.00 | Fieeze | | |
| 1989 – section 5B | | | | | |
| Failure to furnish | | | | | |
| documentation (waste carrier | 300.00 | 300.00 | Freeze | | |
| authority - Section 34(2) | | | | | |
| Litter - Section 88(1) (paid in 10 days) | 75.00 | 75.00 | Freeze | | |
| Litter - Section 88(1) (paid in | 400.00 | 400.00 | _ | | |
| 14 days) | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Unauthorised distribution of | | | | | |
| literature on designated land - | 75.00 | 75.00 | Freeze | | |
| Schedule 3A (7)2 (paid in 10 | | | | | |
| days) Unauthorised distribution of | | | | | |
| literature on designated land - | 400.00 | 400.00 | _ | | |
| Schedule 3A (7)2 (paid in 14 | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| days) | | | | | |
| Failure to comply with a | | | | | |
| Community Protection Notice or Public Spaces Protection | 75.00 | 75.00 | Freeze | Cabinet | |
| Order (paid in 10 days) | | | | | |
| Failure to comply with a | | | | | |
| Community Protection Notice | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | Cabinet | |
| or Public Spaces Protection | 100.00 | 100.00 | 116626 | Cabinet | |
| Order (paid in 14 days) | | | | | |
| Littering from vehicles outside of London (Keepers: Civil | | | | Public | |
| Penalties) Regulations 2018 , | 75.00 | 75.00 | Freeze | Protection | |
| Regulation 6 (Paid in 14 days) | | | | Committee | |
| Littering from vehicles outside | | | | | |
| of London (Keepers: Civil | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Penalties) Regulations 2018, Regulation 6 (Paid in 28 days) | | | | | |
| Graffiti and Fly Posting (Anti- | | | | | |
| Social Behaviour Act 2003 - | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Section 43) | | | | | |
| Household waste duty of care | | | | | |
| fixed penalty notices. | 120.00 | 120.00 | Freeze | | |
| Environmental protection Act 1990 Section 34(2)A) (paid | 120.00 | 120.00 | Freeze | | |
| within 10 days) | | | | | |
| Household waste duty of care | | | | | |
| fixed penalty notices. | | | _ | | |
| Environmental protection Act | 200.00 | 200.00 | Freeze | | |
| 1990 Section 34(2)A) (paid within 14 days) | | | | | |
| within 14 days) | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Fly tipping (The Unauthorised Deposit of Waste (Fixed Penalties) Regulations 2016 which amends Environmental Protection Act 1990 "33ZA Fixed penalty notices for contravention of section 33(1)(a): England (paid in 10 days) | 350.00 | 350.00 | Freeze | | |
| Fly tipping (The Unauthorised Deposit of Waste (Fixed Penalties) Regulations 2016 which amends Environmental Protection Act 1990 "33ZA Fixed penalty notices for contravention of section 33(1)(a): England (paid in 14 days) | 400.00 | 400.00 | Freeze | | |
| Vehicle repair & sale offences (Clean Neighbourhoods and Environment Act 2005, Sections 3 & 4 | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| FPN for abandoned vehicles | 200.00 | 200.00 | Freeze | | |
| Environmental Protection Act 1990 - Part 1 Pollution Prevention & Control Act 1999 Register of Permits Copy of tape/CD recorded | 16.50 | 17.00 | 0.50 | Cabinet | No VAT |
| interviews Environmental Information Regulations 1992 (requests for information), Charge per Hour (ICO guidance) | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | ICO Guidance | |
| Noise monitoring service for Registered Social Landlords & Private Landlords for 1 period of up to 7 days & subsequent report & copy of recording | 285.00 | 295.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Noise monitoring service for Aspire Housing for 1 period of up to 7 days & subsequent report & copy of recording | 285.00 | 295.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Environmental Health Licences | | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| Dangerous wild animals - first licence | 600.00 | 625.00 | 25.00 | | |
| Dangerous wild animals - renewal | 300.00 | 310.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Zoo - first licence | Price on Application | Price on Application | Freeze | | |
| Zoo - renewal | Price on Application | Price on Application | Freeze | | |
| Selling animals as Pets – Grant new licence | 330.00 | 350.00 | 20.00 | | |

Page 134 15

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Selling animals as Pets – | 300.00 | 310.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Renew licence | 000.00 | 010.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Selling animals as Pets – Grading review (no visit) | 80.00 | 80.00 | Freeze | | |
| Selling animals as Pets – Variation | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Animal Boarding – Grant new licence | 330.00 | 350.00 | 20.00 | | |
| Animal Boarding – Renew licence | 300.00 | 310.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Animal Boarding – Grading review (no visit) | 80.00 | 80.00 | Freeze | | |
| Animal Boarding – Variation | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Hiring out horses – Grant new licence Exc Vet Fee | 550.00 | 560.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Hiring out horses – Renew licence Exc Vet Fee | 520.00 | 510.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Hiring out horses – Grading review (no visit) | 80.00 | 80.00 | Freeze | | |
| Hiring out horses – Variation | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Hiring out horses – Annual horse check | 280.00 | 350.00 | 70.00 | | |
| Breeding Dogs – Grant new licence | 550.00 | 580.00 | 30.00 | | |
| Breeding Dogs – Renew licence | 300.00 | 310.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Breeding Dogs – Grading review (no visit) | 80.00 | 80.00 | Freeze | | |
| Breeding Dogs – Variation | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Keeping or training animals for exhibition - Grant new licence (3yrs) | 220.00 | 240.00 | 20.00 | | |
| Keeping or training animals for exhibition - Renew licence (3yrs) | 220.00 | 240.00 | 20.00 | | |
| Keeping or training animals for exhibition - Variation | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Re-inspection | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Registration of premises for acupuncture, tattooing, | | | | | |
| cosmetic piercing, electrolysis & semi-permanent skin | 150.00 | 155.00 | 5.00 | | |
| colouring Registration of each operative | 92.00 | 95.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Additional treatment registration | 76.00 | 79.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Export health certificates | 160.00 | 165.00 | 5.00 | Statutory | |
| Charges for Authorised Process - Local Authority Pollution Prevention Control Act | 100.00 | 100.00 | 3.50 | Clarenty | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|---|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| The scale of charges is set by DEFRA annually after consultation with Local Authorities, representatives of industry and other stakeholders. The scale of charges is designed to cover the costs (including visits, administration, advice and time) to the regulator arising from each process. The 2018/19 charges are to be advised by DEFRA in February 2018. Factual Statements (Food | As per DEFRA Guidance | As per DEFRA Guidance | Freeze | To be advised by DEFRA | |
| Safety Act, Health & Safety at Work Act, Environmental Protection Act) | | | | Cabinet | |
| Charge for factual statements - additional time | 143.00 | 150.00 | 7.00 | | |
| Charge for factual statements - disclosure of documents Private Water Supplies | 75.00 | 80.00 | 5.00 | Statutory | No VAT |
| Risk assessment (per hour, plus mileage) | Hourly charge out rate for officer plus mileage or cost | Hourly charge out rate for officer plus mileage or cost | Freeze | | |
| Sampling Investigation | incurred if contractor (each LA sample visit to also include an | incurred if contractor (each LA sample visit to also include an | | | |
| Authorisation | additional £40 to cover UKAS accreditation) | additional £40 to cover UKAS accreditation) | | | |
| Analysis - during Regulation 10 Analysis - during check monitoring Analysis - during audit monitoring | Laboratory cost | Laboratory cost | Freeze | | |
| Swimming Pools Sampling of pool water - per | 668.00 | 690.00 | 22.00 | Cabinet | No VAT |
| annum Sampling of pool water - one sample | 69.00 | 72.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Food Hygiene Rating Scheme | | | | Public Protection Committee | |
| Food Hygiene Rating Scheme inspection | 203.00 | 210.00 | 7.00 | | No VAT |

Page 136 17

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| FACILITIES MANAGEMENT | | | | Cabinet | |
| NULBC delivery of Facilities Management services to Community Centres on full repairing leases and Kidsgrove Town Council. Calculated in accordance with the following formula - a) Contractor costs + b) Officer costs for admin and management + c) Car mileage & subsistence + d) On costs + 5% | As per formula | As per formula | Freeze | | Plus VAT |
| For any exceptional requests/project related works to Bus Station on-cost 3% | | | | | |
| GARDEN WASTE RECYCLING | | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| Garden waste service - one bin | 36.00 | 36.00 | Freeze | | |
| Every additional garden waste bin | 30.00 | 36.00 | 6.00 | | |
| Delivery of each additional garden waste bin | 26.25 | 27.04 | 0.79 | | |
| LAND CHARGES | | | | Cabinet | |
| Residential LLC1 – land charges register search only | 42.00 | 43.30 | 1.30 | | LLC1 – No VAT |
| Commercial LLC1 – land charges register search only | 105.00 | 108.20 | 3.20 | | LLC1 – No VAT |
| Residential – Con 29R (conveyancer search) | 125.50 | 129.30 | 3.80 | | CON29 - Plus VAT, |
| Commercial – Con 29R (conveyancer search) | 315.00 | 324.50 | 9.50 | | CON29 – Plus VAT, |
| Residential – full standard search (LLC1 & Con 29R) | 168.00 | 173.00 | 5.00 | | Plus VAT on Con29 Element Plus |
| Commercial – full standard search (LLC1 & Con 29R) | 419.00 | 431.60 | 12.60 | | VAT on Con29 Element |
| Con 290 – (conveyancer optional form) each enquiry | 36.70 | 37.80 | 1.10 | | |
| Each additional enquiry | Cost | Cost | N/A | | |
| Residential – additional parcel of land | 84.00 | 86.50 | 2.50 | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Commercial – additional parcel of land | 209.00 | 215.30 | 6.30 | | |
| LEISURE CHARGES | | | | Cabinet | |
| Sport Development Sports Development Activities up to 2 hours | 4.00 | 4.00 | Freeze | | No VAT |
| Jubilee 2 | | | | | |
| Equipment Resale | | | | | |
| Saleable items | Market Value | Market Value | N/A | | VAT Incl. |
| Equipment Hire | Market Value | Market Value | N/A | | |
| Plus Membership | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Plus Membership - annual fee | | | | | IIICI. |
| entitles the holder to use the facilities with a £1.00 discount off the lite membership price, includes first session | 12.00 | 10.00 | (2.00) | | |
| Plus Membership (Concession) | | | | | |
| yearly membership, entitles holder to concession prices, includes first session | 7.00 | 6.00 | (1.00) | | |
| Junior Memberships | | | | | |
| Active2 12-16 years: Swimming , gym*, and appropriate classes (14 years and above with a paying Adult) *Access between the hours Monday – Friday 6.00 pm to | 16.00 | 16.00 | Freeze | | VAT Incl. |
| 9.00pm with an appropriate adult. All other times individuals can attend unsupervised DJD Junior Dance - Daniel Jones Dance Junior Membership | 21.00 | 21.00 | Freeze | | No VAT |
| Premium Membership Charges Adults | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| (including gym, classes, swim, climbing, discount on retail) Joining fee (includes inductions) (16 years +) (one off fee - includes key) | 20.00 | 20.00 | Freeze | | |
| Single Membership - 12 month minimum contract - payment monthly by direct debit. | 29.50 | 29.50 | Freeze | | |

Page 138 19

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Single Membership - no contract - per month | 37.50 | 37.50 | Freeze | | |
| Single Membership - 12 month membership for price of 11 months - payable in advance | 346.50 | 346.50 | Freeze | | |
| Corporate membership – peak (includes Students) monthly contract | 25.00 | 29.99 | 4.99 | | |
| Corporate membership - peak (includes Students) 12 month contract | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| Swim and aquatic membership 12 month contract | 24.50 | 24.50 | Freeze | | |
| Swim and aquatic membership monthly contract | 32.50 | 32.50 | Freeze | | |
| Gym and group exercise classes 12 month contract | 24.50 | 24.50 | Freeze | | |
| Gym and group exercise classes monthly contract | 32.50 | 32.50 | Freeze | | |
| Climbing only membership 12 month contract | 15.00 | 15.00 | Freeze | | |
| Blue light membership NHS, Armed Forces, Police, Fire Brigade) 12 month contract | 19.99 | 19.99 | Freeze | | |
| Promotions in line with Alliance Leisure | N/A | N/A | Freeze | | |
| Legacy Off Peak Memberships annual % increase (rounded to nearest 10p) | 3% | 3% | Freeze | | |
| Studio Hire | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Studio 1 | 30.00 | 40.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Studio 2 | 30.00 | 40.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Swim / Climbing Casual Fee | | | | | |
| Adult - Lite membership | 6.00 | 6.00 | Freeze | | |
| Adult - Plus membership | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| Adult - Plus Membership concession fee | 4.00 | 4.00 | Freeze | | |
| Juniors | 3.00 | 3.00 | Freeze | | |
| Children u4 (swim only) | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| Gym / Classes Casual Fee | | | | | VAT |
| _ | | | _ | | incl. |
| Adult - Lite membership | 7.00 | 7.00 | Freeze | | |
| Adult - Plus membership | 6.00 | 6.00 | Freeze | | |
| Adult - Plus Membership concession fee Junior 12 and over - Activities | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| accessed in accordance with Industry guidance | 4.00 | 4.00 | Freeze | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Swimming Instruction | | | | | |
| Swimming Lessons | | | | | No VAT |
| Adult swimming lesson (30 | 9.00 | 9.00 | Freeze | | |
| minutes) | 0.00 | 0.00 | . 10020 | | |
| Junior swimming lesson (30 minutes) price per lesson - block of 12 | 6.00 | 6.00 | Freeze | | |
| Spectators - Lyme Card | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| Private Lessons | | | | | No VAT |
| 1:1 swim lesson (per 30 | 00.00 | 00.00 | . | | 110 1711 |
| minutes) | 20.00 | 20.00 | Freeze | | |
| 1:1 dance lesson with DJD Dance - 30 minutes | 20.00 | 20.00 | Freeze | | |
| 1:1 swim / dance lesson with DJD Dance - 30 minutes, block of four lessons | 70.00 | 70.00 | Freeze | | |
| Pool Courses | | | | | No VAT |
| Rookie lifeguards (per 2 hour session) - Lyme Card | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Other courses | Market Value | Market Value | Freeze | | |
| Swimming Pool Hire | | | | | VAT |
| | 05.00 | 05.00 | _ | | Incl. |
| Teaching Pool Hire Main Pool Hire - (8 lane) (per | 65.00 | 65.00 | Freeze | | |
| lane per hour) | 18.00 | 18.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional staff for pool hire (per staff member) | 28.00 | 28.00 | Freeze | | |
| Set up fee - galas | 28.00 | 30.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Time equipment hire - galas | 28.00 | 30.00 | 2.00 | | |
| | | | | | VAT |
| Parties | | | | | Incl. |
| Pool Party inclusive of 1 hour studio use | 90.00 | 90.00 | Freeze | | |
| Climbing Party (six people) inclusive of studio use | 90.00 | 90.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional instructor per six children | 28.00 | 30.00 | 2.00 | | |
| | | | | | VAT |
| Bowls | | | | | Incl. |
| Adult | 4.41 | 4.54 | 0.13 | | |
| Junior/60+ | 2.20 | 2.27 | 0.07 | | |
| Summer season ticket - adult Summer season ticket - | 62.52 | 64.40 | 1.88 | | |
| junior/60_/unemployed | 41.24 | 42.48 | 1.24 | | |
| Winter season ticket | 15.44 | 15.90 | 0.46 | | |
| Summer/winter season ticket - adult | 74.07 | 76.29 | 2.22 | | |
| Summer/winter season ticket - junior/60+/unemployed | 52.02 | 53.58 | 1.56 | | |

Page 140 21

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | Commonto | |
| Merit competition per player - per hour | 8.40 | 8.65 | 0.25 | | |
| Greenage fees for pre-booking (plus playing fee per person) | 10.25 | 10.56 | 0.31 | | |
| Tennis (Westlands, Wolstanton, Chesterton, Silverdale, Birchenwood, Bradwell, Clough Hall) | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| Football (alternate weekly use per season) | | | | | No VAT |
| Wolstanton Marsh Pavilion | 578.00 | 595.00 | 17.00 | | |
| All other pitches | 401.00 | 413.00 | 12.00 | | |
| Junior pitch | 60% of fee | 60% of fee | Freeze | | |
| Mini soccer pitch (unmarked) | 234.00 | 241.00 | 7.00 | | |
| Mini soccer pitch (marked) | 328.00 | 338.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Rugby (alternate weekly use per season) | | | | | No VAT |
| Bathpool | 814.50 | 839.00 | 24.50 | | |
| Lyme Valley | 814.50 | 839.00 | 24.50 | | |
| Clough Hall | 814.50 | 839.00 | 24.50 | | |
| Junior Pitch | 60% of fee | 60% of fee | Freeze | | |
| Rugby (casual use per match) | 94.60 | 97.00 | 2.40 | | VAT Incl. |
| Concessionary Licences | | | | | No VAT |
| Brampton Park ice cream sales | 788.00 | 812.00 | 24.00 | | |
| Brampton Park use of bouncy castle | 788.00 | 812.00 | 24.00 | | |
| 4 Large Parks Northern part of Borough – ice cream | 677.00 | 697.00 | 20.00 | | |
| 4 Large Parks Southern part of Borough – ice cream | 677.00 | 697.00 | 20.00 | | |
| Community Events | | | | | Plus VAT |
| Wedding Photos within a park setting | 44.00 | 45.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Advertising within parks | 10.00 to 5,125.00 | 10.00 to 5,125.00 | Freeze | | Plus VAT |
| Booking large events - more than 6 months planning Booking medium events - more | 176.00 | 181.00 | 5.00 | | No VAT |
| than 6 months planning (firework displays, carnivals etc.) | 88.00 | 91.00 | 3.00 | | No VAT |
| Booking small events - more than 6 months planning (competitions, fun days, picnics etc.) | 33.00 | 34.00 | 1.00 | | No VAT |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| LICENCES | | | | Licensing Committee | |
| General | | | | | No VAT |
| Sex establishments - | 3,289.00 | 3,388.00 | 99.00 | | |
| application fee Sex establishments - Renewal | · | | 99.00 | | |
| Sex establishments - variation | 3,289.00 | 3,388.00 | 33.00 | | |
| | 1,114.00 | 1,147.00 | | | |
| Sex establishments - transfer | 1,114.00 | 1,147.00 | 33.00 | | |
| Scrap metal dealer site licence Scrap metal dealer collectors licence | 281.00 222.00 | 289.00 289.00 | 8.00 67.00 | | |
| Gambling Act 2005 | | | | | No VAT |
| Lotteries - application fee | 40.00 | 40.00 | Freeze | | |
| Lotteries - annual fee | 20.00 | 20.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bingo - application fee | 3,500.00 | 3,500.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bingo - annual fee | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bingo - application to vary | 1,750.00 | 1,750.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bingo – application for transfer | 1,200.00 | 1,200.00 | Freeze | | |
| Bingo – application to reinstate | 1,200.00 | 1,200.00 | Freeze | | |
| Track betting - application fee | 2,500.00 | 2,500.00 | Freeze | | |
| Track betting - annual fee | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Track betting - application to | · | | | | |
| vary | 1,250.00 | 1,250.00 | Freeze | | |
| Track betting - application to transfer | 950.00 | 950.00 | Freeze | | |
| Track betting – application to reinstate | 950.00 | 950.00 | Freeze | | |
| Betting premises - application fee | 3,000.00 | 3,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Betting premises - annual fee | 600.00 | 600.00 | Freeze | | |
| Betting premises - application to vary | 1,500.00 | 1,500.00 | Freeze | | |
| Betting premises - application to transfer | 1,200.00 | 1,200.00 | Freeze | | |
| Betting premises – application to reinstate | 1,200.00 | 1,200.00 | Freeze | | |
| Family entertainment centre - application fee | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Family entertainment centre - annual fee | 750.00 | 750.00 | Freeze | | |
| Family entertainment centre - application to vary | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Family entertainment centre - application to transfer | 950.00 | 950.00 | Freeze | | |
| Family entertainment centre – | 950.00 | 950.00 | Freeze | | |
| application to reinstate Adult gaming centre - | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| application fee Adult gaming centre - annual | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | Freeze | | |

Page 142 23

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Adult gaming centre - | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| application to vary | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | 110020 | | |
| Adult gaming centre - | 1,200.00 | 1,200.00 | Freeze | | |
| application to transfer Adult gaming centre – | · | · | | | |
| application to reinstate Copy of any of the above | 1,200.00 | 1,200.00 | Freeze | | |
| licences (lost, stolen, damaged) | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| Notice of Intention – 2 or less gaming machines | 50.00 | 50.00 | Freeze | | |
| Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 | 150.00 | 150.00 | Freeze | | |
| machines Licensed Premises Gaming | | | | | |
| Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Variation | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Transfer Licensed Premises Gaming | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Annual Fee | 50.00 | 50.00 | Freeze | | |
| Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Change of Name | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits – more than 2 machines – Copy (lost, stolen, | 15.00 | 15.00 | Freeze | | |
| damaged) Club Gaming/Club Machine Permits – New/Renew | 200.00 | 200.00 | Freeze | | |
| Club Gaming/Club Machine Permits for holders of Club Premises Certificates (under LA03) – New/Renew | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Club Gaming/Club Machine Permit – Annual Fee | 50.00 | 50.00 | Freeze | | |
| Club Gaming/Club Machine Permit – Variation | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Club Gaming/Club Machine Permit – Copy (lost, stolen, damaged) | 15.00 | 15.00 | Freeze | | |
| UFEC (Unlicensed family entertainment Centre – 10 year licence) | 300.00 | 300.00 | Freeze | | |
| Prize Gaming Permit – New/Renewal | 300.00 | 300.00 | Freeze | | |
| Prize Gaming Permit – Change of Name | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| Prize Gaming Permit – Copy (lost, stolen, damaged) | 15.00 | 15.00 | Freeze | | |
| Temporary Use Notice (TUN) | - | 200.00 | 200.00 | | |
| Casino Small – New application | 7,138.00 | 7,352.00 | 214.00 | | |
| Casino Small – Annual Fee | 3,569.00 | 3,676.00 | 107.00 | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Casino Small - Variation | 2,379.00 | 2,450.00 | 71.00 | | |
| Casino Small – Application for Transfer | 1,530.00 | 1,576.00 | 46.00 | | |
| Casino Small – application to reinstate | 1,530.00 | 1,576.00 | 46.00 | | |
| Private Hire/Hackney Carriage OPERATORS | | | | Public Protection | No VAT |
| PHO Application fee | 250.00 | 267.00 | 17.00 | | |
| Add/Remove Director | 38.00 | 41.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Copy/Replacement Licence | 6.00 | 7.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Basic DBS | 23.00 | 23.00 | Freeze | | |
| DRIVERS | 23.00 | 23.00 | 116626 | | No VAT |
| Dual Driver Badge - 3 years | 257.00 | 273.00 | 16.00 | | INO VAI |
| Change of address | 16.00 | 273.00 17.00 | 1.00 | | |
| ŭ | | | | | |
| Replacement badge | 12.00 | 13.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Replacement vehicle badge Reissue/replacement badge | 12.00 | 13.00 | 1.00 | | |
| (with amended details) | 26.00 | 29.00 | 3.00 | | |
| DBS (CRB check) | 40.00 | 40.00 | Freeze | | |
| DBS (CRB check) online | 60.34 | 60.34 | Freeze | | |
| Safeguarding training | 38.00 | 33.00 | (5.00) | | |
| Fail to attend Safeguarding Training | 38.00 | 33.00 | (5.00) | | |
| Exemption certificates | 12.00 | 13.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Knowledge test | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| Fail to attend Knowledge Test | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| Replacement Safeguarding training certificate | 6.00 | 7.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Change of Name | 16.00 | 18.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Replacement vehicle badge holder | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| Disability Training | 35.00 | 35.00 | Freeze | | VAT |
| Disability Training (fail to attend) | 35.00 | 35.00 | Freeze | | VAT |
| DE Training replacement cert | - | - | Freeze | | |
| Copy of Paper Licence | 6.00 | 7.00 | 1.00 | | |
| VEHICLES | | | | | No VAT |
| Transfer of vehicle | 38.00 | 41.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Change of vehicle registration | 43.00 | 47.00 | 4.00 | | |
| Failure to attend for vehicle test | 104.00 | 66.00 | (38.00) | | |
| Retest | 42.00 | 30.00 | (12.00) | | |
| Replacement plate carrier – front | 8.00 | 9.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Replacement plate carrier – rear | 10.00 | 11.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Replacement vehicle plate - front | 7.00 | 8.00 | 1.00 | | |

Page 144 25

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Replacement vehicle plate - | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| rear | | | | | |
| Replacement vehicle sticker | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| Copy of paper part of licence | 6.00 | 7.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Change of Vehicle Colour | 43.00 | 47.00 | 4.00 | | |
| HCV test | 108.00 | 70.00 | (38.00) | | |
| HCV test 10yrs+ | 108.00 | 70.00 | (38.00) | | |
| PHV test | 108.00 | 70.00 | (38.00) | | |
| PHV test 10yrs+ | 108.00 | 70.00 | (38.00) | | |
| HCV application fee | 230.00 | 234.00 | 4.00 | | |
| PHV application fee | 228.00 | 231.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Basic DBS | 23.00 | 24.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Change of Name/Address | 38.00 | 41.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Spot check | 25.00 | 19.00 | (6.00) | | |
| Replacement Internal Plate | 7.00 | 7.00 | Freeze | | |
| Licensing Act 2003 - New Application | | | | Statutory | No VAT |
| Premise licence, band A (rateable value of up to £4,300) | 100.00 | 100.00 | Freeze | | |
| Premise licence, band B (rateable value of £4,301 to £33,000) | 190.00 | 190.00 | Freeze | | |
| Premise licence, band C (rateable value of £33,001 to £87,000) | 315.00 | 315.00 | Freeze | | |
| Premise licence, band D (rateable value of £87,001 to £125,000) | 450.00 | 450.00 | Freeze | | |
| Premise licence, band E (rateable value of >£125,001) | 635.00 | 635.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (5,000 to 9,999 patrons) | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (10,000 to 14,999 patrons) | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (15,000 to 19,999 patrons) | 4,000.00 | 4,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (20,000 to 29,999 patrons) | 8,000.00 | 8,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (30,000 to 39,999 patrons) | 16,000.00 | 16,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (40,000 to 49,999 patrons) | 24,000.00 | 24,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (50,000 to 59,999 patrons) | 32,000.00 | 32,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (60,000 to 69,999 patrons) | 40,000.00 | 40,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (70,000 to 79,999 patrons) | 48,000.00 | 48,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (80,000 to 89,999 patrons) | 56,000.00 | 56,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (90,000 patrons & above) | 64,000.00 | 64,000.00 | Freeze | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Licensing Act 2003 - Annual | | | | Statutory | No VAT |
| Fee | | | | Statutory | NO VAI |
| Premise licence, band A | 70.00 | 70.00 | Freeze | | |
| (rateable value of up to £4,300) | 70.00 | 70.00 | 1 10020 | | |
| Premise licence, band B | 400.00 | 100.00 | _ | | |
| (rateable value of £4,301 to | 180.00 | 180.00 | Freeze | | |
| £33,000) Premise licence, band C | | | | | |
| (rateable value of £33,001 to | 295.00 | 295.00 | Freeze | | |
| £87,000) | 295.00 | 293.00 | Fieeze | | |
| Premise licence, band D | | | | | |
| (rateable value of £87,001 to | 320.00 | 320.00 | Freeze | | |
| £125,000) | 020.00 | 020.00 | 1.0020 | | |
| Premise licence, band E | | | | | |
| (rateable value of £125,001 & | 350.00 | 350.00 | Freeze | | |
| above) | | | | | |
| Additional fee (5,000 to 9,999 | 500.00 | 500.00 | Freeze | | |
| patrons) | 000.00 | 000.00 | 110020 | | |
| Additional fee (10,000 to | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| 14,999 patrons) | , | , | | | |
| Additional fee (15,000 to | 2,000.00 | 2,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| 19,999 patrons) Additional fee (20,000 to | | | | | |
| 29,999 patrons) | 4,000.00 | 4,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (30,000 to | | | _ | | |
| 39,999 patrons) | 8,000.00 | 8,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (40,000 to | 40,000,00 | 40,000,00 | Г | | |
| 49,999 patrons) | 12,000.00 | 12,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (50,000 to | 16,000.00 | 16,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| 59,999 patrons) | 10,000.00 | 10,000.00 | 1 10020 | | |
| Additional fee (60,000 to | 20,000.00 | 20,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| 69,999 patrons) | | | | | |
| Additional fee (70,000 to | 24,000.00 | 24,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| 79,999 patrons) Additional fee (80,000 to | | | | | |
| 89,999 patrons) | 28,000.00 | 28,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| Additional fee (90,000 patrons | | | | | |
| & above) | 32,000.00 | 32,000.00 | Freeze | | |
| | | | | | |
| Licensing Act 2003 - | | | | | |
| Miscellaneous Fees | | | | Statutory | No VAT |
| (Application or Notice) | | | | , | |
| Section 25 (theft, loss, etc. of | 40.50 | 40.50 | Г | | |
| premises licence or summary) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Section 29 (application for a | 315.00 | 315.00 | Freeze | | |
| provisional statement) | 315.00 | 313.00 | rieeze | | |
| Section 33 (notification of | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| change of | 10.00 | 10.00 | 1.10020 | | |
| name or address) | | | | | |
| Section 37 (application to vary | | | _ | | |
| licence to specify individual as | 23.00 | 23.00 | Freeze | | |
| premises supervisor) | | | | | |
| Section 42 (application for transfer of premises licence) | 23.00 | 23.00 | Freeze | | |
| transfer of premises licence) | | | | | |

Page 146 27

| | Fee/ Charge | Proposed Fee/ | Increase/ | Committee Approval / | VAT |
|--|-------------|----------------|------------|-------------------------|--------|
| | 2021/22 | Charge 2022/23 | (Decrease) | Comments | Status |
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Section 47 (interim authority notice following death of licence holder) | 23.00 | 23.00 | Freeze | | |
| Section 79 (theft, loss etc. of certificate or summary) Section 82 (notification of | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| change of name or alteration of rules of club) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Licensing Act 2003 - Miscellaneous Fees (Application or Notice) Section 83 (1) or (2) (change of | | | | Statutory | No VAT |
| relevant registered address of club) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Section 100 (temporary event notice) | 21.00 | 21.00 | Freeze | | |
| Section 110 (theft, loss of temporary event notice) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Section 117 (application for, or renewal of personal licence) | 37.00 | 37.00 | Freeze | | |
| Section 126 (theft, loss of personal licence) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Section 127 (duty to notify change of name/address) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Section 110 (theft or loss of temporary event notice) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Section 126 (theft or loss of personal licence) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Section 127 (duty to notify change of name/address) | 10.50 | 10.50 | Freeze | | |
| Section 178 (right of freeholder etc.) | 21.00 | 21.00 | Freeze | | |
| Minor Variation Removal of DPS at community | 89.00 | 89.00 | Freeze | | |
| premises | 23.00 | 23.00 | Freeze | | |
| MARKETS | | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| Open market - stall (per day) Monday, | 20.00 | 20.00 | Freeze | | |
| Open market - second stall (per day) Monday, | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Open market - stall (per day) Wednesday | 11.00 | 11.00 | Freeze | | |
| Open market - second stall (per day) Wednesday | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Open market - stall (per day) Fri/Sat Zone A | 21.00 | 21.00 | Freeze | | |
| Open market - stall (per day) Fri/Sat Zone B | 21.00 | 21.00 | Freeze | | |
| Open market - additional space (per day) Fri/Sat | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Farmers market - stall (per day) | 20.00 | 20.00 | Freeze | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Antique market - stall (per day) | 7.50 | 7.50 | Freeze | | |
| Craft fair (bric-a-brac) - stall (per day) | 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| Catering Pitches - minimum charge (per day) | 25.00 | 25.00 | Freeze | | |
| МОТ | | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| MOT - car | 46.70 | 46.70 | Freeze | | |
| MOT - car (for discounted partner incl. Lyme Card) | 41.10 | 41.10 | Freeze | | |
| MOT - class 7 (up to 3.5 tonnes) | 58.65 | 58.65 | Freeze | | |
| Retest | 16.10 | 16.10 | Freeze | | |
| MUSEUM & ART GALLERY | | | | Cabinet | |
| Reproduction prints of items in collection | N/A | N/A | Freeze | | VAT Incl. |
| Photocopies (black & white) | 1.00 | 1.00 | Freeze | | VAT Incl. |
| Commission of picture sales from exhibitions | 30% of price | 0.30 | Freeze | | Plus VAT |
| Education session per pupil - half day | 4.15 | 5.00 | 0.85 | | No VAT |
| Education session per pupil - full day | 6.75 | 7.00 | 0.25 | | No VAT |
| Education sessions - minimum charge half day (20 pupils or fewer) | 71.50 | 75.00 | 3.50 | | No VAT |
| Education sessions - minimum charge full day (20 pupils or fewer) | 112.00 | 120.00 | 8.00 | | No VAT |
| Holiday activities per child | 10.50 | 11.00 | 0.50 | | No VAT |
| Adult object handling/reminiscence sessions per hour | 30.75 | 32.00 | 1.25 | | |
| Outreach fee | 40.75 | 50.00 | 9.25 | | No VAT |
| Outreach education – schools per session | 76.50 | 80.00 | 3.50 | | No VAT |
| Hire of Red Room per hour (Function/Corporate) | 30.50 | 12.00 | (18.50) | | No VAT |
| Hire of Red Room per hour (Not for profit/Charity) | 22.50 | 8.00 | (14.50) | | No VAT |
| Hire of Alder Room per hour (Function/Corporate) | - | 20.00 | New | | No VAT |
| Hire of Alder Room per hour (Not for profit/Charity) | - | 14.00 | New | | No VAT |
| Hire of Willow Room per hour (Function/Corporate) | - | 30.00 | New | | No VAT |
| Hire of Willow Room per hour (Not for profit/Charity) | - | 20.00 | New | | No VAT |
| Refreshments | 2.25 | 2.60 | 0.35 | | |

Page 148 29

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Education item loan | 15.75 | 20.00 | 4.25 | | No VAT |
| Saleable items | RRP | RRP | Freeze | | |
| Open art registration - up to 2 items | 5.25 | 10.00 | 4.75 | | VAT Incl. |
| Open art registration - per item concession | 4.75 | 8.00 | 3.25 | | VAT Incl. |
| Event Fees | | | | | VAT Incl. |
| Visit to Father Christmas | 5.50 | 7.50 | 2.00 | | |
| Talks & Classes | 15.50 | 20.00 | 4.50 | | |
| NAMING/NUMBERING OF STREETS/PROPERTIES | | | | Cabinet | |
| New or Redevelopment | | | | | No VAT |
| Charge for naming of a street | 200.00 | 206.00 | 6.00 | | |
| Charge for naming of a commercial building | 100.00 | 103.00 | 3.00 | | |
| Single residential property on existing street | 130.00 | 134.00 | 4.00 | | |
| Number/name 2-9 properties (includes first property) | 200.00 | 206.00 | 6.00 | | |
| Plus - per plot | 70.00 | 72.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Number/name 10 plus properties | 200.00 | 206.00 | 6.00 | | |
| Plus - per plot | 70.00 | 72.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Change to layout after notification | 250.00 | 258.00 | 8.00 | | |
| Plus - per plot | 40.00 | 41.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Existing Properties/Streets | | | | | No VAT |
| Adding or alteration of a house/building name | 70.00 | 72.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Renaming of a street | On request | On request | Freeze | | |
| House or building renumbering (including sub division to flats) | 250.00 | 258.00 | 8.00 | | |
| Confirmation of postal address | 40.00 | 41.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Requests not included in above fees per hour | 50.00 | 51.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Road closure | 30.00 | 31.00 | 1.00 | | |
| PEST CONTROL | | | | Cabinet | VAT Incl. |
| Treatment of rats (domestic) - prepayment (up to 4 visits) | 50.00 | 55.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Treatment of rats (domestic) - payment by invoice (up to 4 visits) | 70.00 | 75.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Treatment of mice (domestic) – prepayment (up to 3 visits) | 50.00 | 55.00 | 5.00 | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Treatment of mice (domestic) – payment by invoice (up to 3 visits) | 70.00 | 75.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Fleas / Bedbugs / Cockroaches (domestic) - prepayment Fleas / Bedbugs / Cockroaches | 105.00 | 115.00 | 10.00 | | |
| (domestic) - payment by invoice | 125.00 | 135.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Insect control treatments (domestic) including wasps, & ants - prepayment Insect control treatments | 75.00 | 75.00 | Freeze | | |
| (domestic) including wasps & ants - payment by invoice | 95.00 | 95.00 | Freeze | | |
| Pest control commercial (other) - first hour | 105.00 | 110.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Pest control commercial (other) - per 1/4 extra hour Mole & Rabbit control (per | 26.25 | 27.50 | 1.25 | | |
| treatment course, max 3 visits) - prepayment | 180.00 | 190.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Mole & Rabbit control (per treatment course, max 3 visits) - payment by invoice | 200.00 | 210.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Squirrel control - prepayment (up to 4 visits) | 125.00 | 140.00 | 15.00 | | |
| Squirrel control - payment by invoice (up to 4 visits) | 145.00 | 160.00 | 15.00 | | |
| Telephone Advice (prepayment only) | 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| Advice Visit (no treatment) - prepayment | 50.00 | 55.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Advice Visit (no treatment) - payment by invoice | 70.00 | 75.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Fixed term pest control treatment agreements (commercial premises) | On request | On request | Freeze | | |
| Works in default (Prevention of Damage by Pests Act 1949) first hour (invoiced) | A a man farmanila a | As you form also for | Freeze | | |
| Works in default (Prevention of Damage by Pests Act 1949) per additional 1/4 hour (invoiced) | As per formulae for works in default | As per formulae for works in default | | | |
| PLANNING SERVICES | | | | Cabinet | |
| Postage & packaging Copies up to £1 are free of charge | 1.00 | 1.10 | 0.10 | | No VAT No VAT |
| Paper copies of planning/building control decisions & documents - per sheet (A4 black & white) | 0.25 | 0.25 | Freeze | | No VAT |
| | | | | | |

Page 150

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | Comments | Olalao |
| Paper copies of | | | | | |
| planning/building control decisions & documents - per sheet (A3 black & white) | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.05 | | No VAT |
| Paper copies of plans - planning files - per sheet (A4 black & white) | 0.25 | 0.25 | Freeze | | No VAT |
| Paper copies of plans - planning files - per sheet (A3 black & white) | 0.45 | 0.50 | 0.05 | | No VAT |
| Paper colour copies of an A4 sheet of planning/building control decision, planning documents or plan | 0.45 | 0.50 | 0.05 | | No VAT |
| Paper colour copies of an A3 sheet of decision, planning documents or plan | 0.75 | 0.80 | 0.05 | | No VAT |
| Scanned copies of documents - charge per hour of scanning (where legal to charge) | 36.00 | 38.00 | 2.00 | | No VAT |
| Paper copies of plans - planning files - each plan (A2) | 2.40 | 2.50 | 0.10 | | No VAT |
| Paper copies of plans - planning files - each plan (A1) | 3.50 | 3.70 | 0.20 | | No VAT |
| Paper copies of plans - planning files - each plan (A0) | 4.60 | 4.80 | 0.20 | | No VAT |
| Weekly lists - statutory consultees | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| Requests for site information – commercial per hour | 78.00 | 82.00 | 4.00 | | No VAT |
| Requests for site information - individuals | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | No VAT |
| Pre Planning Application Advice Large Scale Major Developments (residential developments over 200 dwellings or where number not known, a site area of 4 ha or more. Non-residential developments over 10,000m2 of floor space or where floor space not known, a site area of 2ha or more) Small Scale Major Developments (residential | 715.00 | 735.00 | 20.00 | | VAT Incl. |
| developments of between 10 & 200 dwellings or where number not known, a site area of between 0.5ha & 4ha. Non-residential developments of between 1000m2 & 10,000m2 of floor space or where floor space not known, a site area of between 1ha & 2ha) | 360.00 | 370.00 | 10.00 | | |
| 1 dwelling | 105.00 | 110.00 | 5.00 | | |

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Minor Developments (residential developments of between 2 & 9 dwellings or where number not known, a site area of less than 0.5ha. Non-residential developments of under 1,000m2 of floor space or where floor space not known, a site area of less than 1ha) | 162.00 | 167.00 | 5.00 | | |
| Householder Development. | 24.22 | 0= 00 | | | |
| Half hour appointment | 24.00 | 25.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Appointment in excess of 30 minutes Other Development (excluding householder development but including changes of use, | 34.00 | 35.00 | 1.00 | | |
| advertisements, prior approval proposals & listed building proposals) | 58.00 | 60.00 | 2.00 | | |
| Planning Application Fees Owing to the complexity of the fee structure, it is not shown here. Details of fees payable may be obtained from the Council's Planning Section. Alternatively the fee calculator available at the Planning Portal website can be used to determine the fees payable in respect of individual applications. | Planning Portal | Portal | Freeze | Statutory | No VAT |
| Building Control fees (North Staffs Building Control Partnership) | Per Board | Per Board | Freeze | Partnership Board | |
| Planning & development briefs (as & when prepared) | Free | Free | Freeze | | |
| Core spatial strategy | 37.00 | 38.00 | 1.00 | | |
| Local development framework proposals map - north or south | 8.25 | 8.50 | 0.25 | | |
| Local development framework proposals map - north & south | 13.50 | 14.00 | 0.50 | | |
| Strategic housing land availability assessment (SHLAA) | 37.00 | 40.00 | 3.00 | | |
| PRIVATE SECTOR HOUSING | | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| Houses in multiple occupation | 623.00 | 642.00 | 19.00 | | |
| licence fee | | | | | |
| Each additional bedroom | 8.25 | 8.50 | 0.25 | | |
| Renewal of houses in multiple occupation licence | 461.00 | 475.00 | 14.00 | | |
| Each additional bedroom | 8.25 | 8.20 | 0.05 | | |

Page 152 33

| | Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| | £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| Houses in multiple occupation licence fee for a member of the North Staffs Landlord Accreditation Scheme | 523.00 | 539.00 | 16.00 | | |
| Each additional bedroom Renewal of houses in multiple | 8.25 | 8.50 | 0.25 | | |
| occupation licence or a member of the North Staffs Landlord | 361.00 | 372.00 | 11.00 | | |
| Immigration Inspections | 130.00 | 134.00 | 4.00 | | |
| Provision of accommodation for homeless households | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| Annual interest to be applied to unpaid debts for enforcement action | 0.08 | 0.08 | Freeze | | |
| Charges for work in default notices to remedy Housing Health & Safety issues | | | | | No VAT |
| Officer time (per hour) | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| Travelling costs (per mile) | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| Management costs (per hour) | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| Land registry fee | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| Inspection by qualified electrician or gas engineers | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| Recorded delivery | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| Other costs (stated as per individual case) Administration fee (to cover | Cost | Cost | Freeze | | |
| service recharges) Annual interest to be applied to | 12% Cost | 12% Cost | Freeze | | |
| unpaid debts for enforcement action | 0.08 | 0.08 | Freeze | | |
| REMOVAL OF DOMESTIC ANIMAL CARCASSES | | | | Cabinet | VAT Incl. |
| Removal of domestic animal carcasses | 39.00 | 40.00 | 1.00 | | |
| SALE OF SANDBAGS | | | | Cabinet | VAT Incl. |
| 5 sand bags | 40.00 | 41.00 | 1.00 | | |
| 10 sand bags | 55.00 | 57.00 | 2.00 | | |
| 15 sand bags | 70.00 | 72.00 | 2.00 | | |
| 20 sand bags | 85.00 | 88.00 | 3.00 | | |
| STREET TRADING | | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| Newcastle Town Centre (daily) | 27.50 | 28.50 | 1.00 | | |
| Eastbound layby A500 (per annum) | 9,400.00 | 9,700.00 | 300.00 | | |

| Fee/ Charge 2021/22 | Proposed Fee/ Charge 2022/23 | Increase/ (Decrease) | Committee Approval / Comments | VAT Status |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| £.p | £.p | £.p | | |
| 9,400.00 | 9,700.00 | 300.00 | | |
| | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| 27.50 | 28.00 | 0.50 | | |
| 5.50 | 6.00 | 0.50 | | |
| 77.50 | 80.00 | 2.50 | | |
| | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| 31.00 | 31.00 | Freeze | | |
| | | | Cabinet | No VAT |
| 66.30 | 70.00 | 3.70 | | |
| 25.50 | 27.00 | 1.50 | | |
| 10.00 | 10.00 | Freeze | | |
| 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| 27.00 | 27.00 | Freeze | | |
| 27.00 | 27.00 | Freeze | | |
| 5.00 | 5.00 | Freeze | | |
| | 9,400.00 27.50 5.50 77.50 31.00 66.30 25.50 10.00 5.00 27.00 27.00 | 9,400.00 9,700.00 27.50 28.00 5.50 6.00 77.50 80.00 31.00 31.00 66.30 70.00 25.50 27.00 10.00 10.00 5.00 5.00 27.00 27.00 27.00 27.00 | 9,400.00 9,700.00 300.00 27.50 28.00 0.50 5.50 6.00 0.50 77.50 80.00 2.50 31.00 31.00 Freeze 5.00 5.00 Freeze 5.00 5.00 Freeze 27.00 27.00 Freeze 27.00 Freeze 5.00 27.00 Freeze 7.00 Freeze | £.p £.p £.p 9,400.00 9,700.00 300.00 27.50 28.00 0.50 5.50 6.00 0.50 77.50 80.00 2.50 Cabinet 31.00 31.00 Freeze Cabinet 66.30 70.00 3.70 25.50 27.00 1.50 10.00 10.00 Freeze 5.00 5.00 Freeze 27.00 27.00 Freeze 27.00 27.00 Freeze |

Page 154 35

Charging Principles Included in the Charging Policy

5. CHARGING PRINCIPLES

- 5.1 Charges should be made for services whenever the Council has a power or duty to do so.
- 5.2 There will be a presumption that charges to be made for the provision of a service will be set at a level intended to recover the cost of providing the service.
- 5.3 However, this presumption may be modified by the application of the charging principles set out at 5.5 below, which may result in no charge being made or a lesser charge being made or in some cases a charge being made which is greater than that required for cost recovery.
- No charge will be made in cases where the Council is not permitted to charge by law. Where charges are set by external bodies, those charges will be applied. Where maximum or minimum charges are specified externally, charges will be set in compliance with those requirements.
- 5.5 The following matters will be considered when deciding whether to set a charge, which is not to be based on cost recovery. The headings in bold indicate general areas for consideration and the bullet points below them are particular factors which should be taken into account where relevant.

The cost of providing the service

- All direct costs are to be included.
- All overheads related to the provision of the service, which may be attributed to the cost of the service, are to be included.
- Best estimates may be made of costs where it is not practical to obtain precise data or identify precisely those overheads attributable to the service.
- Unit costs are to be calculated by reference to realistic user numbers based on actual experience, either in relation to this Council or, if appropriate comparable services elsewhere.

How much income is it desired to generate and why?

- Is the service required to make a surplus or break-even?
- Does income from the service make a significant contribution to reducing the net amount of the Council's revenue budget?
- Have any targets been set for the income or class of income of which it is a component?
- Is income needed to fund future investment?

Comparison of charges made by neighbouring or similar councils or other providers of similar services

- In making this comparison it will be necessary to establish whether the services being provided by these other bodies are comparable to those provided by the Council and to make adjustments where this is not so.
- Is there a logical reason for significant differences between this Council's charges and those of others?
- Will customers be lost to other service providers if charges are set too high?

Whose use of services is it desired to subsidise and by how much?

- Can all potential users afford to pay the full cost of the service or the same charges as other users?
- Is it desirable to subsidise all users of the service, for example because there is likely to be a desirable outcome for the community as a result.
- Are there particular classes of users that should be subsidised, such as the unemployed, benefits recipients, the elderly, disabled persons or children?

• Should subsidies be given by reducing the charges payable or by offering concessions to offset the charge?

Whose behaviour is it desired to influence and in what ways?

- Is it desirable to influence users to use particular facilities, for example where they are underused, by charging less for their use than for other similar ones?
- Is it desirable to persuade users to behave in a way which is more acceptable to the community in preference to any other or others less acceptable and can this be promoted by setting charges at a level which might achieve this?
- Is it desired to promote a particular pattern of use, for example short stay parking as opposed to another, such as long stay parking or to discourage peak time use of facilities?
- Should some behaviour or activities be discouraged by setting high charges or penalties?
- Can anti-social behaviour be reduced by charging for services which discourage people from behaving irresponsibly at a level which they will find attractive, for example charges for the collection of bulky waste to discourage fly-tipping?
- Are there desirable outcomes which the Council wishes to see realised, in line with its corporate objectives, which could be assisted through the charging regime, for example maintaining the economic vitality of the town centres through the provision of reasonably priced facilities such as car parking?

How will charges help to improve value for money, equity and access to services?

- What are users' perceptions with regard to what constitutes a fair and reasonable charge?
- Are there any issues relating to social inclusion or equalities?

Will the cost (including staff time) of collecting the income due outweigh the amount of income likely to be collected?

- Is it worth making a charge?
- · Should a charge be made anyway as a matter of principle?

Any other relevant factors

- It will be a matter for the Council to determine what the charge will be, based on its consideration of the above factors.
- 5.6 Where, without prior agreement by the Council, individuals or organisations engage in activities that result in a cost to the Council, the Council will seek to recover this cost, wherever possible.
- 5.7 Consideration may be given to offering a discount or other reduction, in appropriate cases, where it is felt that this may improve take up of the service or to encourage prompt payment, following consultation with the Head of Finance (S151 Officer) who must approve all such initiatives.
- 5.8 Penalties, in the form of fines, may also be imposed in order to deter inappropriate or antisocial behaviour, for example littering. The amount of the fine will be set at a level designed to deter such behaviour.
- 5.9 Activities carried out by the Council will be continually reviewed in order to identify any new areas where it would be appropriate to make a charge to persons or organisations benefiting (actually or potentially) from those activities. The level of the charge will be determined in accordance with these charging principles.

Page 156 2

Agenda Item 7

NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM'S REPORT TO

Cabinet 12 January 2022

Report Title: Markets Update

Submitted by: Executive Director - Commercial Development & Economic Growth

Portfolios: Finance, Town Centres and Growth

Ward(s) affected: All

Purpose of the Report

To report on the performance of Newcastle-under-Lyme town centre market.

Recommendation

That:

- 1. Cabinet note the report and progress made to date.
- 2. To monitor the town centre market performance and health.
- 3. Ensure a new market management software system is in place to meet the future needs of the service.
- 4. Continue delivery of the service improvement plan.

Reasons

The market has seen many recent changes and is considered a driver for increasing footfall in the town centre.

1. Background

- 1.1 Newcastle's market is an integral part of the town centre offer and contributes to the overall retail experience for local people and visitors to enjoy. The market has been a feature of the town for centuries and remains important both culturally and economically. " excerpt taken from Experience Newcastle Newcastle Town Centre Growth Plan, 2019
- 1.2 Consultation with Newcastle-under-Lyme market traders was completed with the expert support of the National Association of British Market Authorities (NABMA). Alongside the findings of the public consultation this resulted in an action plan to re-invigorate the market. A Service Improvement Plan for markets was presented and approved by Cabinet in June 2019.
- 1.3 To affect a turnaround in the fortunes of the market, and secure its best impact in the town, it is managed with the high street, rather than regarded in isolation. Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough Council and its partners work collectively to make the markets a success.
- 1.4 Measuring performance has moved to a more focused approach with Performance Indicators now being gained for markets of all frequencies and not confined to just the weekly markets.



- 1.5 Performance varies from full occupancy of stalls at monthly and occasional event markets to lower occupancy at some weekly general markets.
- 1.6 The success of the event markets in the last twelve months, even accounting for Covid-related restrictions and two lockdowns, has driven an increase in visitor numbers and assisted SME local business.

Castle Artisan Market

Now occurring on the third Sunday of each month and having celebrated its first birthday, the market goes from strength to strength. Employing traders from a 15 mile radius, every one of the 45 fixed stalls is consistently taken by SME business, charities and independent traders. Our market pitch areas are fully utilised from the south of the market to the Guildhall with entertainment being a popular use. Additional pop-up stalls have been hired from Burslem CIC using the Welcome Back Fund which enables between 65 and 70 traders each market. In respect of that, there has been over 100% of stall usage. Some Newcastle-under-Lyme businesses opt to take a stall in addition to their premises due to the opportunity for extra income through sales.

Vegan Festival

Held twice, as a Summer and Winter Vegan Festival, this popular Sunday market recorded the highest footfall of any recent market (analysis provided by Newcastle-under-Lyme BID). 100% of fixed stall usage has occurred on both occasions with the pitch areas being utilised for additional traders and entertainment in self-provided gazebos.

Record Fair

Held on six occasions from Spring to late Summer, the Record Fair attracts traders from Scotland, West Midlands and Manchester. Stall occupancy varies from 60 to 80% and is a popular Sunday visitor attraction. This market in Newcastle-under-Lyme is widely advertised by the traders ahead of them attending to ensure a gathering of visiting collectors.

Greyhound Gap

This dog-themed market is in its infancy having occurred on one occasion but utilising all of the fixed stalls. The removal of ten stalls from the south-end of the market in 2020 allowed for a parade ring where popular agility and dog shows were held. In encouraging dog owners and their pets into town, there was additional diversity in the visitors normally attracted to the town centre.

Antique Market

This twice-weekly market was experiencing 100% use of stalls when Lockdown was eased earlier in 2021. The number of traders has steadily reduced to approximately 75% use of fixed stalls. In respect of this there has been a social media drive to attract new traders and the town centre officer has offered to train their traders who do not promote on social media. It remains a popular feature and impacts positively on visitor numbers on Tuesday and Thursday in the town.

Young Traders Markets

Working in conjunction with the National Market Trader Federation (NMTF) Newcastle-under-Lyme continue to host a Young Traders Market. This market encourage traders aged between 16 and 30 into the industry and to showcase the numerous enterprising and creative



businesses young people are starting up. Market stalls are idea launch pads for start-up business where costs and overheads are low. 10 traders attended our Friday General Market to trade alongside established traders. Two of traders, judged to be the best, were entered into the regional finals in Birmingham. Newcastle-under-Lyme resident, Grace Hancock was Highly Commended but did not progress to the National Finals in Stratford-Upon-Avon.

Link: https://www.nmtf.co.uk/ytm2021regionalawards/#1596715567047-442688f7-9310

- 1.7 Future aspirations for the town centre market are to continue to diversify the range on offer. As The Council are promoting Newcastle-under-Lyme as a 'town centre for all' it's important that event markets are sought which do not offer more of the same, but continue to explore what is achievable, what is trending and currently popular and what increases footfall. Discussions for more diverse event markets have included:
 - Tri-service Armed Forces Day
 - A university-run Evening Student market
 - Automotive memorabilia and classic vehicle market
 - Market involvement in future HG Wells Festivals
 - A Pride event
- 1.8 The General Market has had a small influx of new traders on its busiest day. Saturday Social market has been rebranded with a three week pilot to measure its viability. The aim of this market is to fill all of the void fixed stalls (approximately 20) and to offer a place where a diverse mix of people can interact socially and for the cultural well-being of the people it serves. A healthy mix of contemporary and established general traders will offer fresh food and drink, household items, unique handmade gifts and market garden goods at many price points on The Stones.
- 1.9 Traders are constantly being sought to increase footfall at the Monday, Tuesday and Friday General Markets. The 16 week new trader initiative is popular and gives new traders an opportunity to build their customer-base until normal rents apply. New traders pay £5 each time they rent a stall for 16 consecutive weeks.
- 1.10 Through the Future High Street Funding that the Council has secured an element of High Street improvements are being investigated which will include the improvement of the available pitches for the market, leisure and performance space to accommodate specialist markets and events and way finding, all aimed at improving the market experience for both customers and traders.

2. Issues

- 2.1 The improvements made to the market infrastructure since 2019 relate to the recommendations made in the Market Improvement Plan proposals. The challenge remains to manage other key elements of the market, including:
 - Improving trader experience and loyalty.
 - Improving number, diversity and quality of products.
 - Improving the quality of the market experience for visitors.
 - Securing the market's long-term future.
 - Hosting regular specialist and themed market.
 - Promoting the market and its benefits.



- 2.2 Reducing the number of fixed stalls from 55 to 45 in June 2020 addressed the challenge of void stalls on a majority of the general market days and created a pitch area which provide additional space for entertainment and other market-related uses.
- 2.3 Power and lighting was provided to all fixed stalls, with the phase 2 lower market work completed in May 2021. This was financed from the Advance Town deal Fund.
- 2.4 In November 2021, KPR, the market software supplier went into receivership. Its MACCS2 software is used for the daily managing of the markets, accounting for its finance, producing Performance Indicators and retaining personal data on traders and providing cashless transactions through use of a connected card-payment terminal.
- 2.5 In-line with The Council's digital agenda, it will be necessary to replace this software should a buyer not be identified by the receivers. With the assistance of ICT, a suitable alternative is being investigated and the prospect of an in-house solution explored.
- 2.6 Latest Performance Indicators for Q2 2021 show progress against the 2019 markets and stability from PIs for 2020 with seasonal and other small fluctuations.

Historic Pls to September 2019



Stall occupancy

Stall Occupancy

| December 2019 | Overall average is 42% |
|----------------|------------------------|
| September 2019 | Overall average is 42% |
| June 2019 | Overall average is 44% |
| March 2019 | Overall average is 41% |
| December 2018 | Overall average is 48% |

Quarter 3 2020/21 - October, November, December 2020

| Comprising: | | |
|----------------------|-------|---------------------------------------|
| Monday Gen Mkt | 17% | |
| Tuesday Antique Mkt | 94% * | |
| Wednesday Gen Mkt | 18% | |
| Thursday Antique Mkt | 76% * | |
| Friday Gen Mkt | 44% | |
| Farmers Mkt | 73% | Third Friday/month. |
| Saturday GM | 42% | • |
| Record Fair Market | 0% | Lockdown meant this resumed Spring 20 |

Overall average is 58%



Castle Artisan Market 100% **

Quarter 2 2021/22 - July, August, September 2021

| Stall Occupancy | Overall average is 54% | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Comprising: | | |
| Monday Gen Mkt | 23% | |
| Tuesday Antique Mkt | 78% | |
| Wednesday Gen Mkt | 14% | |
| Thursday Antique Mkt | 73% | |
| Friday Gen Mkt | 47% | |
| Farmers Mkt | 40% | Fourth Friday/month. |
| Saturday Gen Mkt | 45% | |
| Record Fair Market | 62% | Monthly. |
| Castle Artisan Market | 100%+ * | Monthly. |
| | | |

^{*}Hiring pop-up stalls to accommodate traders on waiting list in excess of number of fixed stalls.

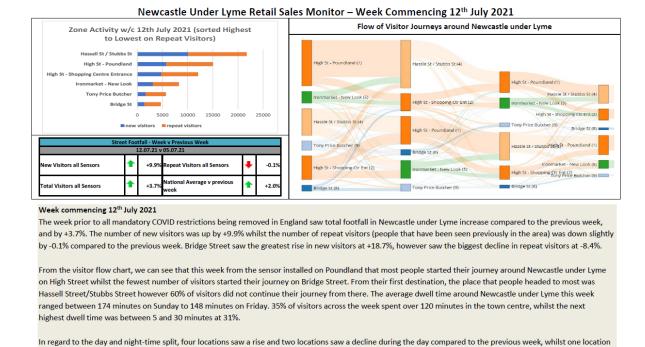
- 2.7 Due to the popularity of our event markets, there has been a decline in the uptake of the 5 Farmers Market stalls on the fourth Friday of the month. These stalls have now been put back into use by the Friday General Market. Performance Indicators were being adversely affected with vacancies on these small number of stalls which happened just once a month. For example, five absent traders on five stalls show 0% occupancy for that market. Conversely, five absent traders on the general market for the same period would show 89% occupancy. As a unit in Performance Indicators showing "Average Occupancy" the Farmers Market carried the same weight as the six-times-a-week markets.
- 2.8 Dwell time is monitored and reported on by Newcastle-under-Lyme BID's Wi-Fi counter and the information shared each week. The average dwell time at the busiest Sunday event market in July showed 174 minutes.

^{*}Figures for 9 attendances due to Government restrictions on non-essential goods

^{**} Figures for 3 occasions. Resumed Spring 2021.



ptbbuk



Many thanks to all those who submitted data, making this report possible.

'Newcastle Under Lyme Sales Monitor' is a Partnerships for Better Business Ltd initiative. Data compiled, analysed and interpreted by Partnerships for Better Business Ltd on behalf of Newcastle Under Lyme BID.

Proposal

- 3.1 Remain focused on increasing visitor footfall and visitor satisfaction by supplying a manageable number of specialist visiting markets which adds diversity to our regular General Market and licensed Antique Markets.
- 3.2 Continue a drive to recruit new traders to all of our markets and our licensed Markets through traditional and digital advertising.
- 3.3 Expand on the variety of Sunday events markets and their successes, such as Castle Artisan Markets, Record Fairs, Vegan Festivals and Greyhound Gap Dog Market.
- 3.4 Work closely with Newcastle-under-Lyme BID and other town centre partners to jointly deliver successful events utilising the market area.

4. Reasons for Proposed Solution

4.1 The proposal are in line with the Council's ambitions set out in the Service Improvement Plan.

5. Options Considered

5.1 No additional options are being considered.

saw a rise and five locations saw a fall at night.

6. Legal and Statutory Implications

6.1 No Legal and statutory implications are affected by the proposals.



7. Equality Impact Assessment

7.1 No negative equality impacts have been identified.

8. Financial and Resource Implications

8.1 Replacement of the market management software will have a financial implication. Costs will be reported when a suitable alternative solution is found. The Council will seek to meet the costs of a replacement system within the revenue budget. Where this is not possible then further budgetary consideration will be required.

9. Major Risks

- 9.1 Risk remains that the vibrancy and popularity of the town centre markets diminishes over time.
- 9.2 There will be regular programme monitoring meetings with the Portfolio Holder, as the accountable body, to ensure the proposals are delivering and the appeal of the markets continues to grow.

10 UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

10.1 As the proposals relate to improving sustainability they will impact a number of UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG). These are:-















11 Key Decision Information

11.1 This is not a key decision.

12 **Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions**

12.1 The Service Improvement Plan for Markets which was approved and adopted by Cabinet on 5 June 2019.

13 List of Appendices

13.1 None.

14 **Background Papers**

14.1 The Service Improvement Plan for Markets which was approved and adopted by Cabinet on 5 June 2019.

Page 163



Link: http://svmma/documents/s29445/2019%2005%2017%20Market%20report%20MH.pdf

14.2 Experience Newcastle – Newcastle Town Centre Growth Plan

Link:

 $\underline{\text{http://svmma/documents/s31082/Experience\%20Newcastle\%20v4\%20to\%20Cabinet.pdfUS}}\\ \underline{\text{E.pdf}}$

Agenda Item 8

NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM'S REPORT TO CABINET

Cabinet 12 January 2022

Report Title: Chatterley Valley

Submitted by: Executive Director of Commercial Development & Economic Growth

Portfolios: Finance, Town Centres & Growth

Ward(s) affected: Bradwell

Purpose of the Report

To update Cabinet on progress with the Chatterley Valley project and to seek approval for borrowing against future business rates to invest in the site's development.

Recommendation

That Cabinet:

- 1. Note the progress made to date on the development of the Chatterley Valley Industrial Park proposals with the landowner, Harworth, Staffordshire County Council and the Borough Council to get the project from an unviable situation to one where the scheme is ready to start on site.
- 2. Authorises the Executive Director Commercial Development and Economic Growth, in consultation with the Portfolio Holder, Finance, Town Centres and Growth to take such actions and enter such agreements with Harworth and Staffordshire County Council and associated end users of the development to invest into the project, via retained business rate investment.

Reasons

To ensure the successful development of the Chatterley Valley site, which has received Town Deal funding through the Kidsgrove Town Deal to assist in the viability issues of the scheme. Staffordshire County Council have invested in the scheme to close the viability gap, and this separate investment will secure the development of an Advanced Ceramic Campus on the development, helping to secure and create up to 1700 jobs.

1. Background

- 1.1 Chatterley Valley describes an area astride the boundary of Stoke-on-Trent and Newcastle which has been identified in an earlier local plan period as an area of economic growth and which the two authorities have been working together to promote for development for a number of years. It comprises three distinct sites:-
 - Land off Lowlands Road, Ravensdale, a 50 acre (21 ha) site which houses the award winning 'Blue Planet' development, now occupied by JCB, which also has an option on expanding onto a second plot of land still in the ownership of the Borough Council,



- Goldendale, a 14 acre (5.5 ha) site inside Stoke-on-Trent, and in City Council ownership, which houses the 'Genesis' small business centre and a number of other small industrial unit developments, and
- Chatterley Valley West, the subject of this report, which is a 100 acre (42 ha) site in private ownership located to the west of the Stoke-Manchester railway line and which remains undeveloped.

All three sites are, or have been, derelict or subject to adverse ground conditions due to past mining or industrial use and, in the case of the first two sites, their reclamation and redevelopment have been the subject of significant investment by the former Regional Development Agency, AWM, in partnership with the two authorities.

- 1.2 Chatterley Valley West, on the other hand, has, until now, been unviable and its owners, Harworth Estates, have struggled to bring it forward. There have been three reasons for this:
 - the site is topographically challenging, with site levels dropping significantly from the A500 to the railway line and also from north to south,
 - it is undermined by shallow former mine workings (particularly in the north of the site) and
 - the site is underlain by strategically significant marl reserves which, in the past, have presented a major planning hurdle. The mineral planning authority has now accepted that these do not now need to be removed and stored in advance of development.
- 1.3 In brief, Harworth's costs, comprising site preparation works (the cut and fill required to create the four development plateaux), on-site infrastructure works (estate roads, drainage, water, electricity, street works etc.), the creation of new site access further up Peacock Hay Road and grouting old pit shafts and ground stabilisation are significantly greater than the income which could be derived from the development of the site, though a combination of land sales and rental income from built development. Hence the lack of progress.

2. Issues

- 2.1 Partly in order to replace some former sources of funding for regeneration investment (principally the European Regional Funds and from AWM, the regional development agency) which are no longer available, the Government launched a new fund, the Towns Fund in November 2019. The Borough has been successful in bidding into this Fund for both Kidsgrove and Newcastle with funding awards of £16.9 million and £23.6 million respectively. The Kidsgrove Town Deal programme includes a sum of £3.6 million to cover the costs constructing a new site access into Chatterley Valley, a short distance to the west of the current farm track, together with the diversion of a Severn Trent Water main. This is a significant contribution towards addressing the funding gap in Harworth's scheme.
- 2.2 Viability issues continued to be a problem for Harworth to make the necessary return of investment (usually 15% in the industrial development sector) to allow the project to go forward. Staffordshire County Council has agreed a proposal to meet the remaining £3.7 million viability gap at its cabinet meeting on 15th December (Cabinet Report attached for reference). This would entail taking out a Prudential Loan and repaying this over a 15 year period from the retained business rates arising from the development on the site. (The site as a whole is expected to accommodate around 1.1 million sq. ft. of industrial and office



development which, when completed, property owners could be liable to up to £2 million per year in business rates). As the site forms part of an enterprise zone, these rates are 'retained locally', up until the year 2041, as long as the borrowing agency (for instance NBC or the County Council) borrows the money to fund investment in the site (see further para 4.1 below). The principle of this arrangement was agreed at the meeting of the Enterprise Zone Board on 13th October 2021.

2.3 As the viability gap has been met as discussed above, Harworth now have the funding in place to proceed with the scheme.

3. **Proposal**

That the investment strategy set out in this report be approved as a basis for the use of the business rates generated by the development of the Chatterley Valley site.

The development

- 3.1 Harworth propose to create four development plateaux, comprising:
 - Plot A, a site of 23.2 acres, which could accommodate a unit of around 591,000 sq. ft. (half again as big as Blue Planet) and which they propose to offer to the market for sale (i.e. they will not build this unit themselves)
 - Plot B, a site of 12.2 acres, which could accommodate a unit of around 258,000 sq. ft. which Harworth are considering building out speculatively and then renting out
 - Plot C, a site of 3.9 acres, which has been the subject of discussions between Harworth and the Borough Council with a view to building up to 80,000 sq. ft. of small business units for the Council to own and rent out, and
 - Plot D, at site of 14.1 acres, in which the Borough Council has introduced Lucideon, a local minerals research company, which is known to be looking to expand. Discussions have now progressed to include Harworth with a view to building a 65,000 HQ building, a 35,000 sq. ft. Construction building and a 30,000 sq. ft. Amricc Research building (on behalf of the Midlands Industrial Ceramics Group a federation of universities and private manufacturing companies). The Research building is not 'commercially investible' and it may be necessary to seek Government funding to pay for this (see further para 3.3.6). Harworth also propose a build a 70,000 sq. ft. speculative industrial unit on this plot.

The 'Ceramic Valley Enterprise Zone'

- 3.2 The Ceramic Valley Enterprise Zone was a number of EZs designated by the Government in 2016. The name is not intended to imply that its development would be restricted to ceramics based companies, it is primarily a branding device. The Zone comprises six sites in Stoke-on-Trent and Newcastle, including Chatterley Valley. The principal implications of this designation, which will run for a period of 25 years (to 2041), are:
 - to incentivize local authorities to invest in the infrastructure necessary to bring forward
 the development of land within the enterprise zone by allowing it to retain all the
 business rates arising from the development on the proviso that the retained rates would
 be used to pay back loans taken out to fund the necessary infrastructure works, and



• to incentivize companies to locate within the enterprise zone by the offer that the Government would meet the first £55,000 of their due business rates for a period of five years (i.e. up to £275,000 in total per company).

3.3 A proposed investment strategy for the retained business rates

- 3.3.1 It is likely that the overall business rates generated by the developments listed in para 3.1 above would be around £2 million per annum, once all the planned developments are completed. Under the terms of the enterprise zone, locally retained business rates can ONLY be used for re-investing back into the site.
- 3.3.2 Assuming that local authorities will want to repay any loan within a period of 15 years (and will therefore seek to pay off one fifteenth of the loan capital each year), and that a Prudential Loan would incur an interest charge of 2.02%, it would be possible to borrow around 11.5 times the income generated from the business rates due from each development (100 / (2.02 + 6.67)).
- 3.3.3 It is recommended that the <u>first call</u> on borrowing against the business rates generated by the Chatterley Valley developments should be to meet the viability gap in the Harworth scheme (since without this, there can be no subsequent development on the site). The County Council discussed this proposal at its Cabinet meeting on 15th December (see further para 2.2).
- 3.3.4 Further to this, it is recommended that subsequent borrowing for enable investment in the site is made to meet
 - one third of the cost of building Lucideon's proposed new Headquarters building, on the basis of equal shares between Lucideon, the County Council and Newcastle Borough Council, and
 - the cost of building up to 80,000 sq. ft. of small industrial units for the Borough Council to let.

Both of these two investments would return rental income for the Borough Council as well as generate business rates.

- 3.3.5 In order to establish more accurately the costs of these two investments, cost consultants Gleeds have been appointed by Lucideon and the Borough Council and Gleeds recommendations will form the basis of the Borough Council's negotiations with Harworth over the cost of both the Lucideon HQ building and the Borough Council's proposed small industrial units.
- 3.3.6 It remains uncertain how Lucideon's proposed Amricc Research building will be funded (see above para 3.1). Discussions are to be held between the Borough Council and Stoke-on-Trent City Council's Chief Executives to discuss this with a view to making a joint approach to The Government, since this is a 'public' research facility designed to support the sector as a whole rather than a private commercial venture.
- 4. Harworth's timetable for site delivery
- 4.1 Harworth have provided the steering group overseeing the scheme (which includes Lucideon, NBC and the County Council) with a high level development programme, the key stages of which are:



- Planning approval Sept 2021
- · Complete earthworks design Sept 2021
- Construct new site access May 2022 to Nov 2022
- Grouting and pit shaft treatment May 2022 to Dec 2022
- Earthworks May 2022 to Jan 2024
- Drainage Oct 2022 to Dec 2022
- Estate Roads Nov 2022 to Nov 2023
- Completion of plots (allowing for settlement) -

Plot D. Dec 2022, Plot C. Dec 2024, Plot B. Aug 2024 and Plot A. Dec 2024

5. Reasons for Proposed Solution

- 5.1 To ensure the successful development of the Chatterley Valley site.
- 5.2 Harworth's Chatterley Valley project should realise around 1700 jobs, the biggest employment generating project in the Borough since the reclamation and servicing of the old Holditch Colliery site to create what is now Lymedale Park. But the project would not go ahead without the Borough and County Council's willingness to plug the viability gap in Harworth's core scheme (see para 2.2 above) from its retained business rates due from the subsequent development of the site. This investment ensures that the project goes ahead and that those jobs can be realised.
- 5.3 The rationale for investing in the Advanced Industrial Ceramics Park, comprising the Lucideon development and that of its associated partner companies forming part of the Midland Industrial Ceramics Group (MICG) is that this will bring forward high quality jobs with real growth prospects. This is the kind of investment which could go anywhere in the country but the initiative taken by the Borough Council could help 'land' the investment here in North Staffordshire.

6. Options Considered

6.1 As the report has highlighted above the scheme has been through a long development process and options have really only been work to secure the future of the site with public sector investment or contributions (as detailed above) or not to invest and leve the site undeveloped. Given the number of employment opportunities for the Borough and the site it was not considered an acceptable solution so investment solutions were sought – as detailed in this report.

7. <u>Legal and Statutory Implications</u>

7.1 There are a number of legal and statutory implications that will require careful consideration before, and as this proposal progresses. These include certainty around the borrowing and funding arrangements framework in respect of which advice is awaited. Another key consideration will be "subsidy control" (formerly state aid) requirements and being clear that there is a robust case in respect of the same. There will be the need for a number of discreet legal agreements and specialist legal advice as the proposals proceed.

8. **Equality Impact Assessment**



8.1 North Staffordshire remains a relatively low wage economy compared with the UK as a whole. The Chatterley Valley project in general and the proposed Advanced Industrial Ceramics Park in particular are both initiatives designed to drive up economic growth, attract new businesses to the area and drive up wage levels.

9. Financial and Resource Implications

9.1 There will be significant financial and resource implications, both in terms of costs and future income generation, arising from the Borough Council's possible investment in this project. Capital investment costs are expected to be in the region of £15m and are currently expected to be incurred around 2024. These costs will be reported in a later detailed report to Cabinet following receipt of Gleeds financial advice and subsequent negotiations with Harworth.

10. **Major Risks**

10.1 Risks include cost control, the strength of the market for renting small industrial units which are planned to be built and the strength of Lucideon's covenant. These will be discussed in a later detailed report when the financial information is better known.

11. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

- 11.1 Chatterley Valley is a pre-existing industrial site. Its reclamation and re-use will take pressure off the need to develop agricultural and other not previously developed land.
- 11.2 The site is also well placed in respect of nearby communities in Kidsgrove, Bradwell / Porthill and Tunstall / Burslem allowing most commuting distances to be kept short.



































12. **Key Decision Information**

12.1 None at this stage, but if Cabinet agrees to *the principle* of investing in the Chatterley Valley site as recommended in the Proposed Investment Strategy set out in paras Section 3 of this report, then a later report will seek a financial commitment to that investment in the form of Prudential Loans against projected future business rate income.

13. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

13.1 'Designation of the Ceramics Valley Enterprise Zone', 23rd March 2016, resolved:-



- 1. That the portfolio holder for Town Centres, Business and Assets be invited to represent the Borough Council on the Enterprise Zone Board,
- 2. That officers continue to work with those of the City and County Councils to promote the Zone for investment and with landowners and developers to help bring forward its development.

14. <u>List of Appendices</u>

14.1 Staffordshire County Council Cabinet Report, 15th December 2021



15. **Background Papers**

15.1 Not Applicable



Agenda Item 9

NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM'S REPORT TO

Cabinet 12 January 2022

Report Title: Community Renewal Fund

Submitted by: Executive Director - Commercial Development & Economic Growth

<u>Portfolios:</u> Environment and Recycling

Ward(s) affected: All

Purpose of the Report

To outline the success in securing funding for a range of projects through the UK Community Renewal Fund (CRF) and seek approval to accept the grant funding.

Recommendation

That:

- 1. Cabinet accept the Community Renewal Funding and projects outlined.
- 2. That the Executive Director, Commercial Development and Economic Growth, is authorised to enter into the Grant Funding Agreement with the County Council.
- 3. That the Executive Director, Commercial Development and Economic Growth, in consultation with the portfolio holder for Environment and Recycling is authorised to enter into contracts for the delivery of the projects; their evaluation and to submit the final evaluation.
- 4. That the outcome of the feasibility studies are shared with the relevant community centre management committees to enable them to plan for their future investment plans.
- 5. That the outcome of the feasibility studies are used to direct the future Council investment through the Sustainable Environment Strategy.

Reasons

The Council has been successful in securing funding from the UK CRF and Cabinet needs to give approval to accept this prior to the relevant legal agreements and projects being undertaken.

1. Background

- 1.1 In March 2021 the Government published its plans for growth 'Build Back Better'. The Government has invested £220m of additional funding via the UK Community Renewal Fund to target communities of greatest need and facing significant challenges. This is in line with the transition from EU funding towards the UK Shared Prosperity Fund.
- 1.2 The UK CRF seeks to deliver investment in communities and place, with projects that address community needs, support local places by investing in community and natural assets. This included feasibility studies for delivering net-zero and local energy projects.
- 1.3 Staffordshire County Council is the Lead Authority and accountable body for the co-ordination of UKCRF in Staffordshire.

Page 173



1.4 The Council is committed to delivering the Newcastle under Lyme Sustainable Environment Strategy and the commitment within that Strategy to ensuring a sustainable future that leads to improvements within our communities and to strive to reduce our own impact on the environment. It was therefore considered appropriate to bid for the UK CRF to take forward a range of feasibility studies and to direct future investment.

2. **Issues**

- 2.1 Bids for the CRF had to be submitted by 14th May 2021, at this time it was anticipated that the outcome of the bids would be known by 31st July 2021 for projects to be completed by 31st March 2022. The Council was notified on 3rd November 2021 that our bid had been successful and that the revised deadline for completion of projects including evaluation is 22nd June 2022.
- 2.2 The CRF is primarily a revenue funding opportunity, reflecting the short term deadline for delivery of projects.

3. **Proposal**

3.1 It is proposed that the Council accepts the UK CRF funding offer and signs the legal agreement with the County Council as the accountable body. In doing so the Council will deliver a range of projects outlined in the bid.

3.2 Feasibility of solar generation on land at Keele

As part of the development of the Sustainable Environment Strategy The Council committed to investigate green energy investment. Through undertaking a feasibility study to assess the suitability of potential solar generation on land at Keele adjacent to the cemetery, the Council will be able to develop a business case for future investment and have a better understanding of the issues and potential of other similar schemes within the Borough.

3.3 Smart LED lighting

It is recognised that good quality lighting influences residents in how they use our streets and car parks. Through assessing the potential options to upgrade our lighting in to LED the Council will be able to test the effectiveness and demonstrate carbon savings.

3.4 Replace fossil fuel heating systems

To complete a range of feasibility studies on key typologies of community centres, sporting complexes and the Almshouses. This will enable the Council and the various management committees to assess the investment options for clean energy usage and other measures to reduce carbon emissions. Subject to the costs of this work a demonstrator project could be delivered. Officers will then work with all the management committees to share the learning which can be used to develop Decarbonisation Plans for future investment. This is in line with the awareness, engagement and behaviour change element of the Sustainable Environment Strategy.

3.5 Evaluation

The UK CRF specifies that projects must have an evaluation plan with a minimum threshold of £10,000 allocated to this element. This should also be commissioned at the beginning of the project to ensure that all aspects throughout the programme can be evaluated.

4. Reasons for Proposed Solution

4.1 The Council is required to deliver the projects outlined in the bid, whilst the Council could discuss amendments with the Government this would create time delays and the projects



- would be unable to complete by the deadline thus placing them at risk and the Council being unable to claim the defrayed funding.
- 4.2 The projects proposed are in line with the Council's ambitions set out in the Sustainable Environment Strategy.

5. Options Considered

5.1 The Council can decide to accept or decline the grant funding at this stage, prior to signing the legal agreement.

6. Legal and Statutory Implications

- 6.1 There will be a requirement to comply with the obligations set out in the grand funding agreement with the County Council, in addition to complying with internal processes and procedures when the grant funding is used and contracts are awarded and entered into.
- 6.2 All branding and marketing of the projects must include the text 'This project is part funded by the UK Government through the UK Community Renewal Fund.

7. **Equality Impact Assessment**

7.1 No negative equality impacts have been identified.

8. Financial and Resource Implications

- 8.1 The Council's bid for the CRF was for £235,000, this comprises £215,000 CRF grant funding and £20,000 Council match funding as Officer time. The CRF funding is paid to the Council as 50% on signing of the legal agreement and 50% after the projects ends and evaluation is submitted. Throughout the programme, officers will be required to keep records of their time spent on the project as evidence of the £20,000 match funding.
- 8.2 The Council has not committed any direct funding to this project however; there is a requirement to show how the Council will be making investments in their assets going forward to deliver the carbon zero targets. It is known that the green technologies are more expensive than traditional technologies and the reason for the feasibility studies are to generate options and costings. These will be valuable for the Council in developing business cases for investment as part of the delivery of the Sustainable Environment Strategy.

9. **Major Risks**

- 9.1 The timescales for delivery of the projects and evaluation within the timescales is a risk. To mitigate against this officers have commenced the development of specifications for the projects and are procuring suitable contractors in order that contracts can be awarded and work commence as soon as possible after Cabinet agrees to the signing of the contract.
- 9.2 There will be regular programme monitoring meetings with the County Council as the accountable body to ensure the projects are delivering and expenditure is as planned throughout the programme.
- 9.3 The CRF project seeks to secure funding of £500,000 in future investment plans and carbon savings of 19.2 tonnes. The Council seeks to deliver these through the future investment plans for solar generation projects and investment in LED street lighting for the carbon savings.



9.4 Community Management Committees may chose not to participate in the fossil fuel replacement programme despite the best endeavours of the Council to engage with them. Should this be the case this will inform the evaluation of the projects in terms of attempts to encourage behaviour change.

10. <u>UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)</u>

10.1 As the proposals relate to improving sustainability they will impact a number of UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG). These are:-

















11. Key Decision Information

11.1 This is a key decision as the grant is over £50,000 and the projects will include feasibility studies in a range of wards.

12. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

12.1 None

13. <u>List of Appendices</u>

13.1 None.

14. **Background Papers**

- 14.1 The draft agreement with the County Council for the CRF programme is available on request.
- 14.2 Newcastle under Lyme Sustainable Environment Strategy

NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LYME BOROUGH COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM'S REPORT TO

Cabinet 12 January 2022

Report Title: Procurement of Temporary Agency Personnel – Operational Services

Directorate

Submitted by: Executive Director of Operational Services

<u>Portfolios:</u> Recycling & Environment

Ward(s) affected: All

Purpose of the Report

To ask cabinet for authority to enter into a contract for the delivery of a Neutral Vendor Managed Service option for the supply and delivery of temporary staffing for both Recycling and Waste, and Streetscene for a period of two years plus possible two one year extensions.

Recommendation

That

- 1. Cabinet approve a Neutral Vendor Managed Service option for the supply and delivery of temporary staffing for both Recycling and Waste, and Streetscene service areas;
- 2. Cabinet approve and delegate authority to the Executive Director of Operational Services for the award of contract on the completion of the supplier assessment currently being undertaken.

Reasons

- The proposed solution is intended to replace the Borough Council's framework for the supply of temporary staff in both recycling and waste collection / streetscene services following its expiry.
- The Neutral Vendor Managed service offers a solution which includes the onboarding of existing local service providers alongside the development and expansion to include greater diversity of a supply base.
- The solution is intended to reduce the level of administrative tasks undertaken by internal officers and deliver savings on management costs.

1. Background

1.1 For a number of years agency staff have been used to support recycling and waste collection services, which were under resourced prior to the new recycling collection service becoming operational in 2020, and streetscene for their seasonal staff requirements.



- 1.2 Given the value in spend, particularly when running the previous resource intensive recycling collection service, a full procurement exercise was undertaken by the Council in 2017 to establish the Borough Council's own framework agreement of providers who met the criteria the Council required in terms of employment standards, training and aptitude, and financial costs.
- 1.3 Agency staff are utilised as a more effective alternative to seasonable temporary staff as they are more efficient to call on, to cover peaks in demand, short term shortages, covering for sickness, particularly with COVID issues still being prevalent. Any agency staff are still able to apply for any permanent roles when vacancies arise, as internal candidates.

2. Issues

- 2.1 The current contract arrangements are now at an end following an extension agreed in 2019, and there is a need to develop and procure new arrangements.
- 2.2 Although the annual spend on agency workers is a lot lower now than in 2017 when the original contract was formally agreed, it is still significant at over £100,000 per year.
- 2.3 Procurement of the original contract was long and complicated, therefore an alternative process utilising a national framework was explored with Eastern Shires Procurement Organisation (ESPO) around the possible use of the 653F_19 Managed Services for Temporary Agency Resources (MSTAR) Framework Lot 1a Neutral Vendor Service as an alternative to the Councils own framework for the supply of both Recycling and Waste, and Streetscene temporary staffing.
- 2.4 Following earlier engagement, ESPO have recommended the possible use of the Neutral Vendor Managed service option, and highlighting two potential providers (from those listed on the framework) that have demonstrable experience in the supply of Recycling and Waste and Streetscene temporary staff, these being Matrix SCM and Comensura Limited.
- 2.5 Officer engagement has been undertaken with both providers and presentations received on the service options available from both providers.
- 2.6 Both providers will engage with the Council's current local supply base as part of an onboarding process and in support of a seamless transition.
- 2.7 Both providers have evidenced the opportunity to expand the service once embedded, to include alternative services temporary recruitment.

3. Proposal

- 3.1 That a Neutral Vendor Managed Service option for the supply and delivery of temporary staffing for both Recycling and Waste, and Streetscene be introduced and embedded.
- 3.2 That approval is agreed for the award of contract under the ESPO MSTAR framework agreement on the completion of the supplier assessment currently being undertaken.



4. Reasons for Proposed Solution

- 4.1 Utilising an existing framework saves time and valuable resources in procurement of providers for agency staff for both Recycling and Waste, and Streetscene and subsequently a range of Council services.
- 4.2 The preferred supplier will offer a digital solution in terms of management of the contract, submission of authorised timesheets, and the ordering of personnel which will save valuable time from a management perspective compared to the current system, and provide useful management reports and statistics which will allow the Council to more accurately monitor the value of the contract and the use of temporary agency personnel.

5. Options Considered

5.1 Another option to the use of temporary agency staff, would be to employ seasonal staff on temporary contracts, to cover the high peak of operations in both Recycling and waste with increased garden waste collections, and streetscene especially on the grounds maintenance element of their activities. However when this approach has been utilised in the past, sickness and other issues has meant that at times the numbers of additional staff have not had the desired impact in supporting increased work demand. Utilising temporary agency staff on a fixed term basis resolves the issue of none availability of staff, as there is a contractual requirement to provide staff on a daily basis to the satisfaction of the Council

6. **Legal and Statutory Implications**

- 6.1 The use of the ESPO MSTAR framework offers a compliant procurement process in line with Public Contract Regulations 2015.
- 6.2 Regularity and Assurance Compliance is established as part of the methodology offered by both suppliers proposal/s.

7. **Equality Impact Assessment**

7.1 An equality impact assessment will be developed with the successful provider as part of the utilisation of their service delivery and joint recruitment methodologies.

8. Financial and Resource Implications

- 8.1 A financial revenue budget is available in both Recycling and Waste, and Streetscene for the supply of temporary staffing to respond to fluctuating needs for staffing to respond to absenteeism, increases in demand and additional services requests.
- 8.2 Based on historic spend the aggregated value of this contract will be in the region of £551,200 (around £100,000 a year) but may fluctuate based on the ongoing need to supply appropriate cover for each of the services.

9. Major Risks

9.1 The use of a compliant framework agreement to procure a solution for temporary staffing minimises possible procurement challenges.



- 9.2 The timely and controlled processes that will be provided as part of the solution for the supply of temporary staffing is intended to minimise the risks caused to service delivery to residents as a result of any shortfalls in staffing due a range of factors.
- 9.3 Regularity and Assurance Compliance will jointly be established with the chosen service provider and officers of the Borough Council.

10. UN Sustainable Development Goals (UNSDG)

10.1 The use of the ESPO MSTAR Framework and the provision of ongoing temporary staffing will support the delivery of the following UNSDG:























11. Key Decision Information

11.1 This is a key decision as expenditure over the life of the contract will exceed £100,000 revenue.

12. Earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions

12.1 There are no earlier Cabinet/Committee Resolutions.

13. <u>List of Appendices</u>

13.1 There are no appendices.

14. **Background Papers**

14.1 There are no background papers.



Cabinet Forward Plan

This plan gives notice of decisions that <u>Cabinet</u> is expecting to take over the next few months. It also gives, except in cases of urgency, at least 28 days notice of all "Key Decisions" that will be taken. "Key Decisions" are decisions about "executive" functions that will:-

- A) result in the Council incurring expenditure or making savings of £100,000 or more (revenue), and/or £250,000 or more (capital); and/or
- B) be significant in terms of the effects on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more wards of the Borough.

We have to take some Cabinet decisions in private because they deal with confidential or "exempt" information. That is information described in one or more of the following categories set out in Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

- 1. Information relating to any individual
- 2. Information which is likely to reveal the identity of an individual
- 3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).
- **4.** Information relating to any consultations or negotiations, or contemplated consultations or negotiations, in connection with any labour relations matter arising between the authority or a Minister of the Crown and employees of, or office holders under the authority
- 5. Information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings.
- **6.** Information which reveals an authority proposes;
 - a. to give under any enactment a notice under or by virtue of which requirements are imposed on a person; or
 - b. to make an order or direction under any enactment
- 7. Information relating to any action taken or to be taken in connection with the prevention, investigation or prosecution of a crime

If we intend to take a decision in private, we will tell you why in the plan below. If you disagree with our reasons, you can tell us why using the contact details below. We will respond to you directly and will publish our response in the meeting agenda. If we have published the meeting agenda before we can respond, we will respond verbally at the meeting and record the response in the minutes.

You can find more information about Cabinet, Cabinet Members and their portfolios, agendas, reports and minutes here.

more information on Cabinet procedures, executive functions, Key Decisions, urgent decisions and access to information is available in our Constitution.

| Report Title | Description | Portfolio | Intended Decision Taker and Date | Overview & Scrutiny Committee | Wards Affected | Reason for Determining in Private Session (if applicable) | Key Decision Yes/No |
|---|--|--|---|------------------------------------|-------------------|---|---------------------------|
| | | | | | | | |
| Schedule of Fees and Charges 2022/23 | To consider and approve the Fees and Charges for 2022/23 | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 12 January 2022 | Finance, Assets & Performance | All Wards | N/A | Υ |
| Newcastle Town Centre Markets update | To consider an update on the market | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 12 January 2022 | Economy, Environment & Place | All Wards | N/A | N |
| Draft Revenue & Capital Budget and Strategies 22/23 | To consider the draft revenue and capital budget and strategies | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 12 January 2022 | Finance, Assets & Performance | All Wards | N/A | Υ |
| Chatterley Valley | To consider a report on Chatterley Valley | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 12 January 2022 | Economy, Environment and Place | All Wards | N/A | Y |
| Procurement of Agency Operatives for Operational Services Directorate | To consider a report on a procurement process to appoint Agency Operatives in the Operational Services Directorate | One Council, People and Partnerships | Cabinet 12 January 2022 | Finance, Assets & Performance | All Wards | N/A | Y |
| Community Renewal Fund Grant Award | To consider a report on the acceptance of the Grant Award | Community Safety & Wellbeing | Cabinet 12 January 2022 | Health, Wellbeing and Partnerships | All Wards | N/A | Y |
| Proposed leasing of industrial site at Apedale Business park | To consider leasing property. This report will be | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 12 January 2022 | Finance, Assets and Performance | All Wards | Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A (as amended) | Y |

| | considered in Part 2 of the agenda by virtue of paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A (as amended) of the Local Government Act, 1972 | | | | | of the Local Government Act 1972 - Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information) | |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|--|---|
| Walley's Quarry update | To consider an update | Environment and Recycling | Cabinet 12 January 2022 | | All Wards | N/A | N |
| Revenue & Capital Budget & Strategies 2022- 23 | To consider the budget and strategies for the forthcoming financial year | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 2 February 2022 | Finance, Assets and Performance | All Wards | N/A | Y |
| Appointment of External Auditor | To consider the appointment of the External Auditor | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 2 February 2022 | Finance, Assets and Performance | All Wards | N/A | Y |
| Contaminated Land Strategy refresh | To consider the refresh of the strategy | Environment and Recycling | Cabinet 2 February 2022 | Economy, Environment & Place | All Wards | N/A | N |
| Urban Tree Strategy Update | To consider an update | Environment and Recycling | Cabinet 2 February 2022 | Economy, Environment & Place | All Wards | N/A | N |
| Walley's Quarry | To consider an update | Environment and Recycling | Cabinet 2 February 2022 | | All Wards | N/A | N |

| τ | |
|-------------------|--|
| تو | |
| Ó | |
| $\overline{\Box}$ | |

| Establishment of astaffordshire | To consider the establishment of a Board | One Council, People & Partnerships | Cabinet 2 February 2022 | Finance, Assets and Performance | All Wards | N/A | N |
|---------------------------------|---|--|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---|---|
| Irrecoverable Items | To consider a report on irrecoverable items A confidential appendix will be considered alongside this report. It will be considered under Part 2 of the agenda by virtue of paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A (as amended) of the Local Government Act, 1972 | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 23 March 2022 | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | All Wards | Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A (as amended) of the Local Government Act 1972 – Para 1 - Information relating to any individual; Para 2 - Information which is likely to reveal the identity of an individual; Para 3 - Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information) | Y |
| Future High Streets Fund – | To consider a report on appointing a contractor to | Finance, Town Centres | Cabinet 23 March 2022 | Economy, Environment & Place | All Wards | Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of | Y |

| York Place | develop the design and build contract for York Place A confidential appendix will be considered alongside this report. It will be considered under Part 2 of the agenda by virtue of paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A (as amended) of the Local Government Act, 1972 | & Growth | | | | Schedule 12A (as amended) of the Local Government Act 1972 - Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information) | |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|--|---|
| Quarter 3 Budget & Performance report | To receive the Q3 Finance & Performance Report | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 23 March 2022 | Finance, Assets & Performance | All Wards | internation, | Y |
| Town Deal – next steps | To consider the next steps in the Town Deal fund | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 23 March 2022 | Finance, Assets & Performance | All Wards | | Y |
| 850 Celebrations Grant Funding Bid | To consider a funding bid for the 850 Celebrations in 2023 | Leisure, Culture & Heritage | Cabinet 23 March 2022 | Health, Wellbeing & Partnerships | All Wards | | N |
| Chatterley Valley | To consider a report on Chatterley Valley | Finance, Town Centres & Growth | Cabinet 23 March 2022 | Economy, Environment and Place | All Wards | | Y |
| Walley's Quarry update | To consider an update | Environment and Recycling | Cabinet 23 March 2022 | | All Wards | N/A | N |

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 14

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted



By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted



Agenda Item 15

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

